

VOLUME IX
Issue No. 3
31 March

RCMW
Whole Number 36

428
THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL
Fort Leavenworth, Kansas *Library*



RECEIVED
OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY
OF THE
GENERAL STAFF
SCHOOL
FORT LEAVENWORTH, KANSAS

Review of Current Military Writings

March 1930

1929-1930
Third Quarter

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
RECEIVED
FEB 11 1981
DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS

Dr. M. F. Deane, 1981

REVIEW OF CURRENT MILITARY WRITINGS

Volume IX

March 1930

Whole Number 36

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE
COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL
LIBRARY

CONTENTS

	Page
PART I—LIBRARY ACCESSIONS: Books and documents.....	5
Section 1—Author Catalog.....	7
Section 2—Subject and Title Index.....	19
Section 3—Book Reviews (Omitted)	
PART II—PERIODICAL LITERATURE.....	53
Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library.....	55
Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	63
Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	81
Section 7—Translations of Foreign-language Articles.....	119

The use of this School periodical will be greatly facilitated by reading the explanations prefacing PART I (page 5) and PART II (page 53).

THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL PRESS

FORT LEAVENWORTH, KANSAS

1331—6-12-30—400

PART I
LIBRARY ACCESSIONS
BOOKS AND DOCUMENTS

CONTENTS

	Page
Section 1—Author Catalog.....	7
Section 2—Subject and Title Index.....	19
Section 3—Book Reviews*	

EXPLANATION

PART I covers all books and documents received by the Library during the quarter. These are cataloged by authors in Section 1; indexed by subject and title in Section 2; and the books are reviewed in Section 3*. In effect, PART I, is a miniature library catalog covering the accessions for a period of three months and supplemented by reviews of the principal books.

The Author Catalog (Section 1) is used as a basic directory and gives in a single list, with no duplication, a complete roster of all books and documents accessioned, with the full data concerning each. This catalog should be consulted for the following information:

- (1) Complete list of books and documents received
- (2) Works by a particular author or issuing agency
- (3) A specific work whose author is known
- (4) The complete main, secondary, and translated titles of a work
- (5) Place of publication, if foreign
- (6) Date of publication
- (7) The Library class symbol
- (8) The number of volumes or pages of a particular work.

The Subject and Title Index (Section 2) to the author catalog also comprises all books and documents accessioned, but in this index each work is entered under its title and under as many subject headings as are applicable. This section serves to locate a book whose title is known and also all material received upon a particular subject. The headings for the subject index are uniform throughout the library contents; they are the same for books, documents, and periodical literature. The military terminology used for these headings is that of this School. The nonmilitary nomenclature is based on the standard practice of expert cataloging and indexing agencies. Cross-references are used freely to facilitate finding what is wanted.

Thus the catalog and index list all books and documents under the three factors: author, subject, and title. Reciprocally these two sections provide the answers, prerequisite to usage of library contents, to the four queries:

- (1) What books and documents have been received?
- (2) What works by a particular author or issuing agency?
- (3) Has a specific title been received?
- (4) What works upon a particular subject have been received?

Book Reviews (Section 3).*

*Omitted.

THE
PROCEEDINGS OF THE
LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY
OF THE
STATE OF NEW YORK

IN SENATE
JANUARY 10, 1906

REPORT
OF THE
COMMISSIONER OF THE LAND OFFICE
IN RESPONSE TO A RESOLUTION
PASSED BY THE SENATE
MAY 10, 1905

ALBANY:
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO. PRINTERS
1906

Section 1

AUTHOR CATALOG

Of books and documents accessioned during the quarter

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 5)

Author Headings.—Arranged in alphabetic sequence, main author headings (surnames) are in **boldface** (see Allen); where there is no author the title of the book is similarly recorded (see All the world's aircraft, 1929). Secondary authors, editors, and translators are in roman CAPITALS (see Bellot) with a reference to the author name under which the work is entered.

Author Entries.—The entry under the author heading contains the complete data of the book or document arranged in the following sequence:

- (1) Main, secondary, and translated titles—the last in brackets, []
- (2) Place of publication, if foreign
- (3) Date of publication
- (4) Library class symbol, in curves; an * indicates that the work is a document
- (5) Pagination; volumes.

A

AERO Digest. Vol. 15, July-September 1929; Vol. 15, October-December 1929. (059.73)

ALL the world's aircraft, 1929. Edited by C.G. Grey, Leonard Bridgman and L. Howard Flanders. England. 1929 (M 603) 500 pages

ALLEN, William C.

WAR! Behind the smoke screen. 1929 (M 9403-B5) 1929 192 pages

AMERICAN civic annual. Vol. I: 1929. A record of recent civic advance. With a list of Who's Who in civic achievement. Edited by Harlean James. 1929 (352) 288 pages

AMERICAN Council Alpha Spanish test. Manual of directions. 1927 (*468) 60 pages

AMERICAN Council Beta Spanish test. Manual of directions. 1927 (*468) 45 pages

AMERICAN Engineering Council

WASTE IN INDUSTRY. 1921 (658) 409 pages

AMERICAN Library Association

BUDGETS, CLASSIFICATION AND COMPENSATION PLANS FOR UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE LIBRARIES. 1929 (02) 75 pages

AMERICAN Mercury. Vol. 18, September-December 1929. (059.73)

AMERICAN scrap book, 1930. Edited by William Griffith. 1930 (040.73) 312 pages

AMERICAN year book, 1929. A record of events and progress. Edited by Albert Bushnell Hart and William M. Schuyler. 1930 (973.91) 884 pages

AMERICANA annual, 1929. An encyclopedia of current events. 1929 (031) 800 pages

ANGELL, James W.

THE RECOVERY OF GERMANY. Published for the Council on foreign relations. 1929 (943.085) 444 pages

ANGLE, Paul M.

NEW LETTERS AND PAPERS OF LINCOLN. 1930 (973-B92—Lincoln) 387 pages

APPERSON, G.L.

ENGLISH PROVERBS AND PROVERBIAL PHRASES. A historical dictionary. 1929 (398.9) 721 pages

ARMSTRONG, Hamilton Fish

WHERE THE EAST BEGINS. 1929 (949.6) 139 pages

ARMY War College, First Division Historical Section

WORLD WAR RECORDS, FIRST DIVISION, A.E.F. (REGULAR). Vol. XIII: Operations reports First Division, September 12, 1918 to conclusion; First and Second Infantry Brigades; 16th, 18th, 26th, 28th, Infantry Regiments. Vol. XIV: Operations reports, 1st F.A. Brigade; 5th, 6th, 7th, F.A. Regts; 1st Trench Mortar Battery; 1st Ammunition train; 1st Engineer Regt. Vol. XV: Operations reports—1st, 2nd, 3rd M.G. Bns., 2nd Field Signal Bn., Division Surgeon, 1st Sanitary train, 1st Supply Train, 1st Military Police Co.; Field messages—all units—First Division. 1930 (M 9403-H6-C.73-G3-C1D)

ARMY War College, Second Division Historical Section

RECORDS OF THE SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR). Vol. IX: General orders; Intelligence reports; Field Artillery data, 1918. Vol. X: Operation maps; Barrage charts; Sketches, 1917-1918. 1930 (M 9403-H6-C.73-G3-C2D)

ARTHUR, Sir George

LORD HAIG. 1929 (M 9403-E-4D.42-B92) 164 pages

ASHMORE, Edward Bailey

AIR DEFENCE. 1929 (M 9403-G9-J-1J3) 179 pages

AUTOMOTIVE Industries. Vol. 61, July-September 1929; October-December 1929. (059.73)

AVIATION. Vol. 27, July-December 1929. (059.73)

B

BAKER, G. P.

HANNIBAL. 1929 (M 93973-B92—Hannibal) 1929. 332 pages

BARTON, Sir Dunbar Plunket

THE AMAZING CAREER OF BERNADOTTE, 1763-1844. England. 1929 (M 94405-E-4C.44-B92) 396 pages

BARTON, William E.

LINCOLN AT GETTYSBURG. What he intended to say; What he said; What he was reported to have said; What he wished he had said. 1930 (973-B92—Lincoln) 262 pages

BECKER, General G.

INFANTERIE-ARTILLERIE DANS L'ATTAQUE. Liaison et fusion. [Liaison of infantry and artillery in the attack.] France. 1929 (M 407-J4-L) 222 pages

BELLOT, Hugh H.L., editor. SEE Cobbett

BENNS, F. Lee

EUROPE SINCE 1914. 1930 (M 9403-C) 671 pages

BENT, Newell

AMERICAN POLO. 1929 (796.353) 407 pages

BLACK, John D.

AGRICULTURAL REFORM IN THE UNITED STATES. 1929 (630.973) 511 pages

BOECKEL, Florence Brewer

BETWEEN WAR AND PEACE. A handbook for peace workers. 1928 (M 004-A) 591 pages

BOLITHO, William, pseud.

TWELVE AGAINST THE GODS. The story of adventure. 1929 (M 920) 351 pages

BOSTWICK, Arthur E.

THE AMERICAN PUBLIC LIBRARY. (4th edition)-1929 (02) 471 pages

BRIDGMAN, Leonard, joint editor. SEE All the world's aircraft, 1929

BRIGHT, Lt. Commander Clarkson, Jr., editor. SEE Soule

BROPHY, John

THE SOLDIER'S WAR. A prose anthology. 1929 (M 9403-B4.42) England. 272 pages

BROUSSILOV, General Alexei

MEMOIRES DU GENERAL BROUSSILOV. [Memoirs of General Broussilov] France. 1929 (M 9403-E4-D.47-B92) 286 pages

BROWNELL, Baker

MAN AND HIS WORLD. 1929 (001) 12 volumes

BRUCE, Philip Alexander

THE VIRGINIA PLUTARCH. Vol. I: The colonial and revolutionary eras; Vol. II: The national era. 1929 (973-B920) 2 volumes

BUELL, Raymond Leslie

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS. A summary of its organization and accomplishments during ten years. 1930 (*M 9403-C7-G5) 14 pages

BUELL, Raymond Leslie, joint author. SEE Thomas

BULLETIN of the Pan American Union. Vol. 63, January-December 1929. (059.73)

BULLOCK, Captain H.

A HISTORY OF THE PROVOST MARSHAL AND THE PROVOST SERVICES. England. 1929 (M 424-C.42) 71 pages

BUSCH, Bonnie and MAXWELL, Lucia Ramsey

THE RED FOG. 1929 (M 103-C.73-J) 105 pages
BUTLER, O.M., editor. SEE Commerce, Department of, Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce

BUTTERFIELD, H.

THE PEACE TACTICS OF NAPOLEON, 1806-1808. 1929 (M 944-05-N-3E) 395 pages

BYROADE, Colonel George L.

SYNOPSIS OF LECTURE ON "MOVEMENTS OF POPULATION." 1929 (*M 209-C.73-D4E-7F) 3 pages

C

CAMBRIDGE history of India. Vol. V: British India, 1497-1858. Edited by H.H. Dodwell. 1929 (954) 683 pages

CAMBRIDGE medieval history. Vol. VI: Victory of the Papacy. 1929 (909) 1047 pages

CANADIAN annual review of public affairs, 1928-29. Canada. 1929 (971) 785 pages

CARLSON, Fred A., joint author. SEE Huntington

CARTER, Major General William Harding

THE HORSES OF THE WORLD. The development of man's companion in war camp, on farm, in the marts of trade, and in the field of sports. 1923 (M 403-G1) 118 pages

CHINA year book, 1929-30. Edited by H.G.W. Woodhead. 1930. (951.065) 1267 pages

CHINARD, Gilbert

THOMAS JEFFERSON. The apostle of Americanism. 1929 (973-B92—Jefferson) 548 pages

CLARK, Hugh M., editor. SEE Scott's specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps

CLARK, William Bell

WHEN THE U-BOATS CAME TO AMERICA. 1929 (M 9403-L-8B5) 359 pages

COAST Artillery School

GUNNERY, FIRE CONTROL AND POSITION FINDING FOR ANTI-AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY. (Special text No. 26, Army extension courses) 1929 (M 408-C.73-E3-G6) 612 pages

COBBETT, Pitt

LEADING CASES ON INTERNATIONAL LAW. Edited by Hugh H.L. Bellot. 1922 (M 007-A) 2 volumes

COLLIER'S. Vol. 84, July-December 1929. (059.73)

COLUMBIA Research Bureau Spanish text. Manual of directions, 1926 (*468) 48 pages

COMMAND and General Staff School

GENERAL AND SPECIAL ORDERS, 1929. 1929 (M 209-C.73-D4E-5C4) 350 pages

C & GSS Library

LEAVENWORTH'S EXPEDITION AGAINST THE ARIKARAS (1823). 1930 (*M 973-B92 Leavenworth) 5 pages

COMMERCE, Department of

POSSIBILITIES FOR PARA RUBBER PRODUCTION IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. 1925 (634.9865) 101 pages

COMMERCE, Department of. Bureau of Census

OFFICIAL REGISTER OF UNITED STATES, 1929. Containing a list of persons occupying administrative and supervisory positions in each executive and judicial department of the government, including the District of Columbia. 1929 (353) 179 pages
TELEGRAPHS, 1927. 1930 (*384.173) 29 pages
TELEPHONES, 1927. 1930 (*384.673) 52 pages

COMMERCE, Department of. Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce

COMMERCE YEARBOOK, 1929. Vol. II: Foreign countries. 1930 (M 009-D.73) 783 pages
THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS; A COMMERCIAL SURVEY. O.M. Butler, editor. 1927 (330.9914) 130 pages

COMMERCE, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey

CHESAPEAKE BAY TO STRAITS OF FLORIDA. (Chart) Scale: 1:1,198,000. 1930 (*912.75518)
COLON HARBOR, PANAMA. (Chart) Scale: 1:15,000. 1929 (*912.866)
GULF OF MEXICO. (Chart) Scale: 1:2,195,000. 1928 (*912.72)
MONTEREY BAY, CALIFORNIA. (Chart) Scale: 1:50,000. 1929 (*912.79176)
PANAMA CANAL AND APPROACHES. (Chart) Scale: 1:145,925. 1916 (*912.866)
POINT SUR TO SAN FRANCISCO. (Chart) Scale: 1:210,000. 1929 (*912.79461)
SAN FRANCISCO BAY. (Chart) Scale: 1:80,000. 1929 (*912.79461)

CONGRESS

INDEX TO THE REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS OF THE 70TH CONGRESS, 2D SESSION, DECEMBER 3, 1928-MARCH 4, 1929. With numerical lists and schedule of volumes. Being No. 39 of the "Consolidated Index" provided for by the Act of January 12, 1895. 1929 (328.73) 247 pages

OFFICIAL CONGRESSIONAL DIRECTORY FOR THE USE OF THE UNITED STATES CONGRESS, DECEMBER, 1929. First edition. 1929 (328.738) 670 pages. Presented by: Captain William Hones

STATUTES AT LARGE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA FROM DECEMBER, 1927, TO MARCH, 1929. Vol. XLV, Part 2: Private acts and resolutions, concurrent resolutions, treaties, and proclamations. 1929 (345.1) 1000 pages

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD. Vol. 72, Nos. 1-18, 1929; Vol. 72, Nos. 19-30, 1930. (328.73)

COOLIDGE, Archibald Cary

ORIGINS OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE. 1926 (M 007-G5) 248 pages

CORBETT, Elizabeth

"IF IT TAKES ALL SUMMER." The life-story of Ulysses Grant. 1930 (M 9737-E4-C.73-B92—Grant) 317 pages

COSMOPOLITAN. Vol. 87, July-December 1929. (059.73)

COUPERUS, Louis

ARROGANCE. The conquests of Xerxes. 1930 (M 9355-B92—Xerxes) 314 pages

COURT of Claims

CASES DECIDED IN THE COURT OF CLAIMS OF THE UNITED STATES, FEBRUARY 4, 1929 (IN PART), TO MAY 31, 1929. With abstract of decisions of the Supreme Court in Court of Claims cases. Vol. LXVII. 1929 (345.41) 735 pages

CRAM'S modern reference world atlas. c.1929 (912) 396 pages

CROSS, Samuel H., translator. SEE Lorenz

CROWTHER, Samuel

THE ROMANCE AND RISE OF THE AMERICAN TROPICS. 1929 (972.8) 390 pages

D

D'ABERNON, Viscount

THE DIARY OF AN AMBASSADOR. Versailles to Rapallo, 1920-1922. 1929 (M 9403-C5-C.42) 335 pages

DAVIE, Maurice R.

THE EVOLUTION OF WAR. A study of its role in early societies. 1929 (M 001) 391 pages

DENNY, Ludwell

AMERICA CONQUERS BRITAIN: A RECORD OF ECONOMIC WAR. 1930 (330.73(.42)) 445 pages

DESCOINS, General

ETUDE SYNTHETIQUE DES PRINCIPALES CAMPAGNES MODERNES. [Studies of the principal modern campaigns.] 1928-1929 (M 906-C) 2 volumes

DESMAZES, Lt. Colonel and NAUMOVITCH Commandant

LES VICTOIRES SERBES EN 1914. [The Serbian victory of 1914.] France. 1928 (M 9403-J46-S:4) 124 pages

DICKSON, Albert Jerome

COVERED WAGON DAYS. A journey across the plains in the sixties, and pioneer days in the Northwest; from the private journals of Albert Jerome Dickson. Edited by Arthur Jerome Dickson. 1929 (978) 287 pages

DICKSON, Arthur Jerome, editor. SEE Dickson, Albert Jerome

DIRECTORY of American biography. Vol. IV. Edited by Allen Johnson and Dumas Malone. 1930 (973-B920) 637 pages

DIETZ, Lorna, translator. SEE Olden

DIRECTORY of newspapers and periodicals.

A guide to publications printed in the United States and possessions, the Dominion of Canada, Bermuda, Cuba and the West Indies; including 100 maps; descriptions of the publications; the states, cities and towns in which they are published; and 380 classified lists. 1930. 1930 (059.73) 1414 pages

DIXON, Roland B.

THE RACIAL HISTORY OF MAN. 1923 (573) 583 pages

DODWELL, H.H., editor. SEE Cambridge history of India

DOUIE, Charles

THE WEARY ROAD; RECOLLECTIONS OF A SUBALTERNS OF INFANTRY. England. 1929 (M 9403-B4.42) 226 pages

BUGDALE, E.T.S.

THE GERMAN DIPLOMATIC DOCUMENTS, 1871-1914. Vol. I: Bismarck's relations with England, 1871-1890. Vol. II: From Bismarck's fall to 1898. 1928-1929 (943.08) 399, 528 pages

DUKE, Donald G.

AIRPORTS AND AIRWAYS, COST, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE. 1927 (M 603) 178 pages

E

EAST, Edward M.

MANKIND AT THE CROSSROADS, 1928 (312) 360 pages

EASTON, John, joint author. SEE Mottram

EDUCATIONAL yearbook of the International Institute of Teachers College, Columbia University, 1928. Edited by I.L. Kandel. 1929 (370.58) 480 pages

ELKIND, Henry B.

THE HEALTHY MIND. Mental hygiene for adults. 1929 (131) 269 pages

ENCYCLOPAEDIA chart. 1929 (*031) 1 page

ENCYCLOPAEDIA of the social sciences. Vol I: Aaronson—Allegiance. Edited by Edwin R.A. Seligman, and Alvin Johnson. 1930 (303) 646 pages

EUROPEAN scrap book, 1930. Edited by William Griffith. 1930 (040.40) 312 pages

F

FABRE, Lieutenant-Colonel

AU MAROC. Le Bataillon au Combat. [In Morocco. The battalion in combat.] France. 1929 (M 404-J-2C) 96 pages (Abstract, page 120)

FANGHOR, Oberleutnant Friedrich-Joachim
UNSER REICHSSHEER. Eine kurze Darstellung des Aufbaues, der Waffengattungen, Uniformen, Rangklassen usw. des jungen deutschen Heeres. [Our National Army. A short presentation of the construction, branches, uniforms, grades, etc. of the young German Army.] 1930 (M 203-C-43-A) 64 pages

FAY, Bernard

FRANKLIN, THE APOSTLE OF MODERN TIMES. 1929 (973-B92 Franklin) 563 pages

FEDERAL Reporter, second series. Vol. 34 (2d), October-November, 1929. Cases argued and determined in the circuit courts of appeals and district courts of the United States, United States court of customs and patent appeals, and the court of appeals in the District of Columbia with key-number annotations. 1929 (345.41) 1082 pages

FEIS, Herbert

LABOR RELATIONS. A study made in the Procter and Gamble Company. 1928 (331.1) 170 pages

FENWICK, Charles G.

INTERNATIONAL LAW. 1924 (M 007-A) 641 pages

FERENCZI, Imre

INTERNATIONAL MIGRATIONS. Vol. I: Statistics. Edited by Walter F. Willcox. 1929 (572.3) 1112 pages

FIRST Corps Area

FALL MANEUVERS, FIRST CORPS AREA, SEPTEMBER 2-16, 1929. (M 203-C-73-D:1) 241 pages

FLANDERS, L. Howard, joint editor. SEE all the world's aircraft, 1929

FOREIGN Affairs. An American quarterly review. Vol. 1, Nos. 1-4, September 1922—June 1923. (059.73)

FOREIGN Policy Association

THE LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE. 1929 (*M 8205-A5D) 31 pages

FORESTER, Cecil Scott

LORD NELSON. 1929 (M 942-B92—Nelson) 353 pages

FRANCE (MA)

THE COVERING FORCE. 1929 (*M 205-C-44) 3 pages
FRENCH ARMY—NEW APPOINTMENTS: COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF AND CHIEF OF STAFF. 1930 (*M 204-C-44-E5C) 4 pages
ORGANIZATION OF THE CAVALRY DIVISION. 1929 (*M 506-J-44-D) 16 pages

FRANCK, Harry Alverson

THE JAPANESE EMPIRE. A geographical reader. 1927 (913.2) 256 pages
MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA. A geographical reader. 1927 (917.2) 282 pages
TRAMPING THROUGH MEXICO, GAUTEMALA AND HONDURAS. Being the random notes of an incurable vagabond. 1916 (917.2) 378 pages
VAGABONDING DOWN THE ANDER. Being the narrative of a journey, chiefly afoot, from Panama to Buenos Aires. 1917 (918) 612 pages

FROUDE, James Anthony

CAESAR. A sketch. 1928 (M 937-B92—Caesar) 550 pages

G

GEMMILL, Paul F.

PRESENT-DAY LABOR RELATIONS. A critical examination of methods of collective negotiation between employers and employees. 1929 (331.1) 312 pages

GERMANY. Reichsarchiv

DAS MARNEDRAMA, 1914. Teil 1 & 2. [The Marne drama, 1914. Parts I & II.] Germany. 1928 (M 9403-J-44:AN16) 2 volumes
DEUTSCHE SIEGE 1918. Das Vordringen der 7. Armee über Ailette, Aisne, Vesle und Ourcq bis zur Marne (27. Mai bis 13. June). Schlachten des Weltkrieges, Band 32. [German victories of 1918. The advance of the Seventh Army through Ailette, Aisne, Vesle and Ourcq to the Marne (27 May to 13 June). Battles of the World War, Vol. 32.] 1929 (M 9403-J-44:8-G3) 198 pages
DIE TRAGÖDIE VON VERDUN, 1916. II. Teil: Das Ringen um Fort Vaux. [The tragedy of Verdun, 1916. Part II: The struggle for Fort Vaux.] Germany. 1928 (M 9403-J-44:6E) 228 pages
DER WELTKRIEG 1914 BIS 1918. Band VI: Der Herbstfeldzug 1914. Der Abschluss der Operationen im Westen und Osten. [The World War, 1914-18. Vol. 6: The autumn campaign of 1914. The termination of the operations in the west and the east.] Germany. 1929 (M 9403-E4-E43C) 500 pages

GOLDSCHMIDT, Lt. Col. S.G.

STABLE WISE. 1929 (M 403-G5) 176 pages

GORDON, John

MY SIX YEARS WITH THE BLACK WATCH, 1861-1887. Egyptian campaign, Eastern Soudan, Nile Expedition, Egyptian Frontier Field

Foree. (Including a study of General Charles G. Gordon and his commission from the British and Egyptian governments to Khar-toun) 1929 (M 9624) 362 pages
GOULSTON, Sophie, translator. SEE Wrangel

GRATTAN, C. Hartley
WHY WE FOUGHT. 1929 (M 9403-C-3A.73) 452 pages

GRAVES, Robert
GOOD-BYE TO ALL THAT. An autobiography. 1930 (M 9403-B4.42) 430 pages

GREAT Britain (MA)
AMMUNITION SUPPLY—INFANTRY DIVISION. 1929 (*M 506-G.42-HSH) 8 pages
LIDDELL HART; ARMY EXERCISES, 1929. 1929 (*M 506-A7-D9.42) 8 pages

GREAT Britain. War Office
VOCABULARY OF GERMAN MILITARY TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS. (Revised to 1928). England. 1928 (M 202-R) 261 pages
GREY, C.G., editor. SEE All the world's aircraft, 1929
GRIFFITH, William, editor. SEE American scrap book
GRIFFITH, William, editor. SEE European scrap book

GUICHARD, Lt. Louis
THE NAVAL BLOCKADE 1914-1918. 1930 (M 9403-L7-C2F.44) 321 pages. Translation from the French and edited by Christopher R. Turner

II

HACKH, Ingo W. D.
A CHEMICAL DICTIONARY. Containing the words generally used in chemistry, and many of the terms used in the related sciences of physics, astrophysics, mineralogy, pharmacy, and biology, with their pronunciations. Based on recent chemical literature. 1929 (540.3) 790 pages

HAGOOD, Major General Johnson
STUDY OF STAFF REORGANIZATION. 1930 (*M 9403-H6-C.73-C3D) 4 pages
HALASZ, George, translator. SEE Markovits

HAMILTON, E.R.
THE ART OF INTERROGATION. Studies in the principles of mental tests and examinations. 1929 (151.2) 174 pages
HAMILTON, Mary A., joint author. SEE Thomas
HANKIN, Charlotte A., joint author. SEE Hankin, Gregory

HANKIN, Gregory and HANKIN, Charlotte A.
UNITED STATES SUPREME COURT, 1928-1929. A review of the work of the Supreme Court of the United States for the year 1928-1929. 1929 (345.4) 324 pages

HARBARGER, S.A.
ENGLISH FOR ENGINEERS. 1928 (029) 300 pages

HARPER'S Magazine. Vol. 159, June-November 1929. (059.73)

HART, Albert Bushnell, editor. SEE American year book

HARVEY-GIBSON, R.J.
TWO THOUSAND YEARS OF SCIENCE. The wonders of nature and their discoveries. 1929 (509) 362 pages

HAWORTH, Paul L.
THE UNITED STATES IN OUR OWN TIMES—1865-1924. 1925 (973.8) 589 pages

HAYES, Carlton J.H.
FRANCE; A NATION OF PATRIOTS. 1930 (914.4) 487 pages

HEMINGWAY, Ernest
A FAREWELL TO ARMS. 1929 (M 9403-B3F.73) 355 pages

HENRY, Stuart
CONQUERING OUR GREAT AMERICAN PLAINS. A historical development. 1930 (978) 395 pages

HEYWOOD, Chester D.
NEGRO COMBAT TROOPS IN THE WORLD WAR. The story of the 371st Infantry. 1928 (M 9403-G4-C.73-A5) 310 pages

HIGGINS, A. Pearce
STUDIES IN INTERNATIONAL LAW AND RELATIONS. 1928 (M 007-A) 314 pages

HINRICHS, A. Ford, translator. SEE Wieser

HOFFMAN, William G.
PUBLIC SPEAKING FOR BUSINESS MEN. 1923 (808.5) 300 pages

HOFFMANN, Major-General Max
WAR DIARIES AND OTHER PAPERS. England. 1929 (M 9403-E4E.43-B92) In 2 volumes. Translation from the German by Eric Sutton

HORAUF, Generalmajor von
DAS KRIEGSSPIEL. Seine Anlage und Leitung Besprechungen im Gelände und Gefechts-übungen im Rahmen des verstärkten Infanterie-Regiments. [Map maneuvers. Their preparation and presentation. Discussions in the field and field exercises of the reinforced infantry regiment.] Germany 1930 (M404-J-1C4-D) 71 pages

HUDELSON, Earl
CLASS SIZE AT THE COLLEGE LEVEL. 1928 (370) 299 pages

HUGHES, Charles Evans
PAN AMERICAN PEACE PLANS. 1929 (327.73) 68 pages

HUGHES, Rupert
GEORGE WASHINGTON. The savior of the states, 1777-1781. Vol. III. 1930 (M 973-B92—Washington) 820 pages

HULL, William I.
THE WAR-METHOD AND THE PEACE-METHOD. An historical contrast. 1929 (M 001) 364 pages

HUNT, Edward Eyre
AN AUDIT OF AMERICA. A summary of recent economic changes in the United States. 1930 (330.973) 203 pages

HUNTINGTON, C.C. and CARLSON, Fred A.
Environmental basis of social geography. 1929 (551) 499 pages

HUTCHINSON, Paul
THE UNITED STATES OF EUROPE. 1929 (940.5) 225 pages

I

INDIANA battle flags and a record of Indiana organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and Spanish-American wars. Including the movements of troops in the Civil War, as follows: Actions, affairs, attacks, battles, campaigns, defenses, expeditions, marches, movements, raids and reconnaissances. 1929 (M 9772) 682 pages

INFORMATION Bulletin. Vol. XII: July-December 1929. 1929 (M 8204-C.73-E5-E7)

INTERSTATE Commerce Commission

Forty-Second ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATISTICS OF RAILWAYS IN THE UNITED STATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1928. 1929 (385) 272 pages

ITALY (MA)

ARMY TRAINING SCHOOLS: FOREIGN LANGUAGE STUDY BY ARMY OFFICERS. 1929 (*M 209-C.45-D) 3 pages

THE COLONIAL MILITIA. 1929 (*M 306-D.45) 8 pages

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS. Assignment of general officers. 1929 (*M 206-C.45-E4A) 3 pages

NATIONAL FORESTRY MILITIA. 1929 (*M 309-D.45) 5 pages

OFFICERS: RECRUITMENT OF GENERAL STAFF OFFICERS. 1930 (*M 206-C.45-E4E) 4 pages

J

JAMES, Colonel Lionel

HIGH PRESSURE. Being some record of activities in the service of the Times newspapers. England. 1929 (M 942-B92-James) 314 pages
JAMES, Harlean, editor. SEE American civic annual

JAPAN. Department of Finance

FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC ANNUAL OF JAPAN. 1927. (336.52) 228 pages

JOHNSON, Allen, editor. SEE Dictionary of American biography

JOHNSON, Alvin, associate editor. SEE Encyclopaedia of the social sciences

JOMINI, Baron

LIFE OF NAPOLEON. ATLAS. 1913 (M 94405-N3C) Translation from the French by Major General H. W. Halleck, USA.

K

KANDEL, I.L., editor. SEE Educational yearbook of the International Institute of Teachers College, Columbia University, 1928

KANSAS. Geological Survey

THE GEOLOGY OF COWLEY COUNTY, KANSAS. With special reference to the occurrence of oil and gas. 1929 (557.8) 203 pages

KANSAS State Historical Society

COLLECTIONS OF THE KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Vol. XI: 1909-1910; Vol. XII: 1911-1912; Vol. XIII: 1913-1914; Vol. XIV: 1915-1918. 1910-1918 (978) 4 volumes

KETELBEY, D.M.

A HISTORY OF MODERN TIMES. From 1789 to the present day. 1929 (909) 623 pages

KNIGHT, Frank H., translator. SEE Weber

KNIGHT, Melvin M., translator. SEE See

KOELTZ, Commandant

LA GARDE ALLEMANDE À LA BATAILLE DE GUISE (28-29 Août 1914). [The German

Guard in the Battle of Guise (28-29 August 1914)]. France. 1928 (M 9403-J.44:4N) 142 pages

KOHN, Hans

A HISTORY OF NATIONALISM IN THE EAST. 1929 (911.50) 476 pages

KRASSNOFF, General P.N.

THE WHITE COAT. 1929 (947.09) 440 pages. Translation from the Russian by Olga Vitali

KUHLMAN, Augustus F.

A GUIDE TO MATERIAL ON CRIME AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE. A classified and annotated union catalog of books, monography, pamphlets and of periodical articles relating to criminology, the administration of criminal justice, criminal law, police, judicial organization, criminal procedure, punishment, institutional treatment of offenders in prisons, jails and reformatories, pardon, parole, probation, the Juvenile Court, and crime prevention. 1929 (364) 633 pages

L

LAMB, Harold

THE CRUSADES. Iron men and saints. 1930 (M 9401-71) 368 pages

LATTIN, Major Jay D.B.

THE SIGNAL SERVICE OF THE FRENCH ARMY. 1930 (*M 411-C.44-A) 29 pages

LAUT, Agnes Christina

THE OVERLAND TRAIL. The epic path of the pioneers to Oregon. 1929 (917.8) 378 pages

LAVELLE, Chef de Bataillon Henri

COMBAT DE BATAILLON D'INFANTERIE. Histoire commentée du 2e Bataillon du 19e Régiment d'Infanterie (Septembre-Octobre-Novembre 1918). Bataille de Somme-Py—Bataille de L'Arnes—Passage du Canal des Ardennes—Passage de la Meuse. [Combat of an infantry battalion. History of the 2d Battalion, 19th regiment of infantry (September-October-November 1918). Battle of Somme-Py, Battle de L'Arnes—Crossing of the Ardennes Canal—Crossing of the Meuse.] France. 1927 (M 9403-G4-J) 102 pages

LAWRENCE, David

THE OTHER SIDE OF GOVERNMENT. 1929 (353) 285 pages

LAWRENCE, Sir Walter Roper

THE INDIA WE SERVED. 1929 (954) 317 pages

LEGENDRE, Dr. A.F.

MODERN CHINESE CIVILIZATION. 1929 (951.065) 295 pages. Translation from the French by Elsie Martin Jones

LEGION. The book of the British Legion. By Britain's foremost writers in prose and verse. 1929 (M 9403-A8.42C) 290 pages

LESLEY, Lewis B.

UNCLE SAM'S CAMELS. The journal of May Humphreys Stacey supplemented by the report of Edward Fitzgerald Beale (1857-1858). 1929 (M 203-C.73A) 298 pages

LEWIS, Charles Lee

ADMIRAL FRANKLIN BUCHANAN. Fearless man of action. 1929 (M 973-B92—Buchanan) 285 pages

LIBRARY of Congress

- A LIST OF BOOKS (WITH REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS) ON THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. With chronological list of maps in the Library of Congress. 1903 (991.4) 397 pages
 LIST OF BOOKS (WITH REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS) ON SAMOA AND GUAM. 1901 (996) 54 pages
 REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS, FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (027.5) 369 pages

The LINCOLN Library of essential information. An up-to-date manual for daily reference, for self-instruction, and for general culture named in appreciative remembrance of Abraham Lincoln the foremost American exemplar of self-education. 1929 (03) 2174 pages

LORENZ, Helmut

- THE SUNKEN FLEET. 1930 (M 9403-L2-C5.43) 341 pages. Translation from the German by Samuel H. Cross

LUDWIG, Emil

- JULY '14. 1929 (M 9403-C3-A1) 1929. Translation from the German by C.A. Macartney
 LINCOLN. 1930 (973-B92—Lincoln) 505 pages. Translation from the German by Eden and Cedar Paul

LYNCH, Denis Tilden

- AN EPOCH AND A MAN. Martin Van Buren and his times. 1929 (973-B92—Van Buren) 566 pages

LYMAN, Robert Hunt, editor. SEE World almanac and book of facts

M

MACARTNEY, Carlile A., translator. SEE Ludwig

MACHRAY, Robert

- THE LITTLE ENTENTE. England. 1929 (949.8) 394 pages

MacMUNN, Lt. General Sir George

- AFGHANISTAN. From Darius to Amanullah. England. 1929 (M 9581) 359 pages

MacNUTT, Francis Augustus

- BARTHOLOMEW DE LAS CASAS: HIS LIFE, APOSTOLATE, AND WRITINGS. 1909 (946-B92—Las Casas) 472 pages

- FERNANDO CORTES. HIS FIVE LETTERS OF RELATION TO THE EMPEROR CHARLES V. 1908 (M 946-B92—Cortes) In 2 volumes

MALLORY, Walter H., editor. SEE Political handbook of the world

MALONE, Dumas, joint editor. SEE Dictionary of American biography

MANN, Margaret

- INTRODUCTION TO CATALOGING AND THE CLASSIFICATION OF BOOKS. 1930 (02) 424 pages

MAP of Asia and adjoining Europe with a portion of Africa. 1921 (*912.50) 1 page

MAP of the countries of the Caribbean, including Mexico, Central America, the West Indies and the Panama Canal. 1922 (*912.729) 1 page

Map of the islands of the Pacific. 1921 (*912.90) 1 page

MAP of North America. 1924 (*912.70) 1 page

MAP of the United States of America. 1923 (*912.73) 1 page

MAP of the World. 1922 (*912) 1 page

MARKOVITS, Rodion

- SIBERIAN GARRISON. 1929 (M 9403-B3F.439) 407 pages. Translation from the Hungarian by George Halasz

MARTEL, Lt. Col. G. LeQ.

- A DISCUSSION ON THE OFFICIAL HANDBOOK OF MECHANIZATION. 1929 (*M 506-K1.42) 8 pages

MARTET, Jean

- GEORGES CLEMENCEAU. 1930 (944-B92—Clemenceau) 366 pages. Translated by Milton Waldman

MARYE, George T.

- NEARING THE END IN IMPERIAL RUSSIA. 1929 (M 947-085) 479 pages

MAXWELL, Lucia Ramsey, joint author. SEE Busch

McCAULEY, Lt. Commander C., joint author. SEE Soule

McCOMBS, Charles F.

- REFERENCE DEPARTMENT. (Manual of library economy, No. 22). 1929 (02) 42 pages

MEDICAL Field Service School

- THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL GUARD. Lecture delivered at the Medical Field Service School, by Colonel C.R. Reynolds. 1930 (*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 10 pages

- INDOOR MILITARY COURTESIES. 1930 (*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 5 pages

- LEADERSHIP AND COMMAND. 1930 (*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 29 pages

- LIBRARY LIST. TECHNICAL LIBRARY. 1930 (*M 421-C.73-E4-B8) 31 pages

- MEDICAL SERVICE WITH CAVALRY. 1930 (*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 64 pages

- OUTDOOR MILITARY COURTESIES. 1930 (*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 3 pages

- PREPARATION OF A TRAINING PROGRAM FOR A MEDICAL DETACHMENT. Solution of illustrative problem. 1930 (*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 11 pages

MENNINGER, Karl A.

- THE HUMAN MIND. 1930 (131) 458 pages

MEYER, Ernest L.

- "HEY! YELLOWBACKS!" The war diary of a conscientious objector. 1930 (M 9403-C8-J5.73) 209 pages

MILITARY Surgeon. Vol. 65: July-December 1929. 1929 (M 421-C.73-B6) 940 pages

MILLER, Henry Willard

- THE PARIS GUN. The bombardment of Paris by the German long range guns and the great German offensives of 1918. 1930 (M 9403-K14-C3.43) 288 pages

MINTO, John

- REFERENCE BOOKS. A classified and annotated guide to the principal works of reference. England. 1929 (02) 356 pages

MONTHLY Catalogue United States Public Documents. July 1927-June 1928, Nos. 391-402. (059.73)

MORGAN, George

- PATRICK HENRY. 1929 (973-B92—Henry) 494 pages

MORRIS, Walter F.

"G.B.", A STORY OF THE GREAT WAR. 1929
(M 9403-B3F.42) 306 pages

MORROW'S almanack and every-day book for 1930. 1929 (817) 268 pages

MOTHERWELL, Hiram

THE IMPERIAL DOLLAR. 1929 (330.973) 310 pages

MOTT, Colonel Thomas Bentley

MYRON T. HERRICK, FRIEND OF FRANCE. An autobiographical biography. 1929 (973-B92-Herrick) 409 pages

**MOTTRAM, R.H., EASTON, John & PART-
RIDGE, Eric**

THREE PERSONAL RECORDS OF THE WAR.
England. 1929 (M 9403-B4.42) 405 pages

MUDGE, Isadore G.

GUIDE TO REFERENCE BOOKS. 5th edition. 1929
(016) 382 pages

MUNRO, William Bennett

AMERICAN INFLUENCES ON CANADIAN GOVERN-
MENT. The Marfleet lectures delivered at the
University of Toronto 1929. Canada. 1929
(354.71) 153 pages

MURRAY, Gilbert

THE ORDEAL OF THIS GENERATION. 1929 (M 001)
276 pages

N

NAOUMOVITCH, Commandant, joint author.
SEE Desmazes

NATIONAL Geographic Magazine. Vol. LV,
January-June 1929; Vol. LVI, July-December
1929 (059.73)

NATIONAL Geographic Society

CUMULATIVE INDEX TO THE NATIONAL GEO-
GRAPHIC MAGAZINE, 1899 TO 1925, INCLUSIVE.
1929 (059.73) 313 pages

INDEX TO THE NEW MAP OF EUROPE. 1929
(912.40) 32 pages

NAVY Department

AMERICAN SAMOA. A general report by the
Governor. 1927 (996.1) 137 pages
VIRGIN ISLANDS OF UNITED STATES. A general
report by the Governor. 1928 (972.97) 101
pages

NAVY Department. Bureau of Navigation

REPORT OF HISTORICAL AND TECHNICAL IN-
FORMATION RELATING TO PROBLEM OF INTER-
OCEANIC COMMUNICATION BY WAY OF THE
AMERICAN ISTHMUS. Edited by Lt. John T.
Sullivan. 1883 (986.6) 219 pages

NAVY Department. J.A.G.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE
GENERAL OF THE NAVY, 1929. 1929 (*M
8207-C.73-C1) 29 pages

**NAVY Department. United States Marine
Corps**

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL
COMMANDANT OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE
CORPS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1929. 1929
(*M 8416-C.73-D3) 18 pages
NEBOLSINE, George A., translator. SEE Ver-
natsky

NEW International Encyclopaedia. 1929
supplement. 1930 (031) 2 volumes

"NEW York Herald Tribune"

NEW MOBILIZATION PLAN ENABLES U.S. TO
MUSTER ARMY WITHIN 10 MONTHS. 1930
(*M 206-C.73-H)

NEW York State. Adjutant General

LIST AND DIRECTORY, NATIONAL GUARD AND
NAVAL MILITIA, STATE OF NEW YORK,
OCTOBER 1, 1929. 1929 (M 304-C.747-F5D3)
163 pages

NEW York Times. Vol. LXXVIII, January,
February, March, June, July, August, Septem-
ber, October, 1929; Vol. LXXIX, December
1929 (077.3) 9 vols.

NEW York Times Index. Master-key to all
newspapers. Issued quarterly. Vol. XVII,
No. 4, October-November-December 1929.
1930 (077.3) 616 pages

NOYES, Pierrepont B.

WHILE EUROPE WAITS FOR PEACE. Describing
the progress of economic and political de-
moralization in Europe during the year of
American hesitation. 1921 (M 9403-C-5A)
99 pages

O

**OLCOTT, William T. and PUTNAM, Edmund
W.**

FIELD BOOK OF THE SKIES. A presentation of the
main facts of modern astronomy and a prac-
tical field book for the observer. 1929 (523)
534 pages

OLDEN, Balder

ON VIRGIN SOIL. A novel of exotic Africa. 1930
(M 9403-B3F.43) 316 pages. Translation
from the German by Lorna Dietz

OSBORN, Albert S.

QUESTIONED DOCUMENTS. 1929 (343.2) 1028
pages

P

PALMER, General John M'Auley

RECORDS FOUND REVEAL WASHINGTON'S OB-
JECTIONS TO LARGE STANDING ARMY. 1930.
(*M 103-C.73-D)

WASHINGTON, LINCOLN, WILSON. Three war
statesmen. With an introduction by General
John J. Pershing. 1930 (M 105-C.73-C) 417
pages

PANAMA Canal Department

ATHLETIC MEET AND TRANSPORTATION SHOW,
1929. 1929 (*M 203-C.73-D4) 50 pages

PARLETT, Sir Harold

A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF DIPLOMATIC EVENTS IN
MANCHURIA. 1929 (951.8) 93 pages
PARTRIDGE, Eric, joint author. SEE Mottram
PAUL, Cedar, joint translator. SEE Ludwig
PAUL, Eden, translator. SEE Ludwig

PETRIE, Sir Charles

THE STORY OF GOVERNMENT. 1929 (520) 329
pages

PHILIPPINE Commission

REPORT OF THE PHILIPPINE COMMISSION TO THE
PRESIDENT. Vol. IV. 1901 (991.4) 417 pages

PILLSBURY, Walter B.

THE HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGY. 1929 (150) 326
pages

POLITICAL handbook of the world. Parliaments, parties and press as of January 1, 1930. Edited by Walter H. Mallory. 1930 (354) 197 pages

POLK, James Knox

POLK; THE DIARY OF A PRESIDENT, 1845-1849. Covering the Mexican War, the acquisition of Oregon, and the conquest of California and the Southwest. Edited by Allan Nevins. 1929 (973-B92-Polk) 429 pages

POTTER, Pitman B.

THIS WORLD OF NATIONS. Foundations, institutions, practices. 1929 (327) 366 pages

PUTNAM, Edmund W., joint author. SEE Olcott

R

RAPPARD, William E.

UNITING EUROPE; the trend of international cooperation since the war. 1930 (327) 309 pages

READERS' Guide to Periodical Literature. Vol. II: 1905-1909. Vol. III: 1910-1914. Vol. IV: 1915-1918. Vol. V: 1919-1921. Vol. VI: 1922-1924. Vol. VII: 1925-1928. 1910-1925. (059.73)

RECENT books in English on description and travel in Latin America. Including a few references on Pan Americanism and the Monroe Doctrine. 1929 (*980) 14 pages

RECRUITING News. Vol. 11: January-December 1929. 1929 (M 204-C.73-E6-C6)

REDMAN, Ben Ray

DOWN IN FLAMES. 1930 (M 9403-G9-B3F) 296 pages

REVUE d'Infanterie. Vol. 73: July-December 1928. (M 404-C.44-B6)

ROBERTS, Kenneth

ARUNDEL. Being the recollections of Steven Nason of Arundel, in the Province of Maine, attached to the secret expedition led by Col. Benedict Arnold against Quebec and later a captain in the Continental Army serving at Valcour Island, Bemis Heights, and Yorktown. 1930 (M 9733-B3F)

ROBERTS, Stephen H.

HISTORY OF FRENCH COLONIAL POLICY (1870-1925). England. 1929 (325.344) 2 volumes

ROCHS, Hugo

SCHLIEFFEN. Mit einem Bildnis und zwei Übersichtsskizzen. [Schlieffen. With one portrait and two general outline sketches.] 1926 (M 943-B92 Schlieffen) 124 pages

ROOSEVELT, Nicholas

AMERICA AND ENGLAND. 1930 (327.73) 254 pages

ROOSEVELT, Nicholas and ROXAS, Manuel

THE PHILIPPINES. 1930 (*991.4-A) 27 pages

RORIE, Colonel David

A MEDICO'S LUCK IN THE WAR. Being reminiscences of R.A.M.C. work with the 51st (Highland) Division. 1929 (M 9403-G21-B4) 264 pages

ROSEBAULT, Charles J.

SALADIN, PRINCE OF CHIVALRY. 1930 (M 956-B92—Saladin) 305 pages

ROUGES, Jean des Vignes

BOURRU, SOLDIER OF FRANCE. 1929 (M 9403-B4.44) 383 pages. Translation from the French by Ernest Hunter Wright

ROXAS, Manuel, joint author. SEE Roosevelt

ROYAL Tank Corps Journal. Vol. 10: July 1928-June 1929. (M 405-C.42-B6)

RUBIO, Dario

LA ANARQUIA DEL LENGUAJE EN LA AMÉRICA ESPAÑOLA. [Anarchy of the Spanish language in Spanish America.] 1925 (468) 461, 455 pages

RUTLEDGE, R.M.

EVERYDAY ECONOMICS. A case and problem book. 1929 (330) 457 pages

RYALL, William B. SEE Bolitho, William, pseud

S

SANDERS, Alvin Howard

CATTLE OF THE WORLD. Their place in the human scheme—wild types and modern breeds in many lands. 1926 (636.2) 142 pages

SCHELL, Erwin Haskell

THE TECHNIQUE OF EXECUTIVE CONTROL. 1926 (655) 143 pages

SCHUYLER, William M., joint editor. SEE American year book

SCHWARZ, General Alexis V.

EL PASADO Y EL PRESENTE DE LA FORTIFICACION. [Fortifications past and present] Buenos Aires. 1926 (M 604-C3) 430 pages

LA DÉFENSE D'IVANGOROD EN 1914-1915. [The defense of Ivanogorod, 1914-1915] France. 1922 (M 9403-J.47-4F) 152 pages. Translation from the Russian

LAS FORTALEZAS ANTES, EN Y DESPUES DE LA GRAN GUERRA. [Fortresses before and after the World War.] Buenos Aires. 1924 (M 604-C3) 346 pages

SCOTT'S specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps. Sixth edition, 1929. Edited by Hugh M. Clark. 1928 (383.22) 217 pages

SEARS, Minnie Earl, compiler. SEE Standard catalog for public libraries

SEE, Henri

ECONOMIC INTERPRETATION OF HISTORY. 1929 (335) 154 pages. Translation from the French and introduction by Melvin M. Knight

SELIGMAN, Edwin R.A., editor. SEE Encyclopaedia of the social sciences

SETON, Graham

THE W PLAN. 1930 (M 9403-B3F) 306 pages

SHAKESPEAR, Colonel L.W.

HISTORY OF THE ASSAM RIFLES. England. 1929 (M 306.42) 301 pages

SHAW, Albert

ABRAHAM LINCOLN. His path to the presidency. 1929 (973-B92—Lincoln) In 2 volumes

SHEPHERD, William R.

Historical atlas. 1929 (911) 115 pages

SIEGFRIED, Andre

FRANCE. A study in nationality. 1930 (329.944) 122 pages

SIGNAL Corps Bulletin. Nos. 37-45, January 1927-December 1928 (M 411-C.73-B6)

SIGNAL School

MESSENGERS. Signal School pamphlet No. 25. 1929 (*M 411-C.73-E3-G6) 28 pages

REFERENCE DATA. Signal map problems and field exercises. Signal School pamphlet No. 17. 1929 (*M 411-C.73-E3-G6) 25 pages

SIPE, Chester Hale

THE INDIAN WARS OF PENNSYLVANIA. An account of the Indian events, in Pennsylvania, of the French and Indian war, Pontiac's war, Lord Dunmore's war, the Revolutionary war, and the Indian uprising from 1789 to 1795; tragedies of the Pennsylvania frontier based primarily on the Penna. archives and colonial records. 1929 (M 973-Q1A.748) 793 pages

SLATER, Ernest

PITMAN'S TECHNICAL DICTIONARY OF ENGINEERING AND INDUSTRIAL SCIENCE, IN SEVEN LANGUAGES—ENGLISH, FRENCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, PORTUGUESE, RUSSIAN, AND GERMAN. 1928 (413) 4 vols

SMITH, G. Elliot

HUMAN HISTORY. 1929 (901) 472 pages

SOULE, Commander C.C. & McCauley, Lt. Commander C.

INTERNATIONAL LAW FOR NAVAL OFFICERS. Edited by Lt. Commander Clarkson J. Bright. 1928 (M 007-C5) 245 pages

SOURCES of information for books on Latin America. 1929 ('980) 14 pages

STAMP, L. Dudley

ASIA: AN ECONOMIC AND REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY. c.1929 (915) 616 pages

STANDARD catalog for public libraries. History and travel section. An annotated list of 1900 titles with a full analytical index. Compiled by Minnie Earl Sears. 1929 (017) 285 pages

STATE, Department of

THE INSURRECTION IN MEXICO MARCH 3 TO MAY 1, 1929. 1929 (*M 97209) 65 pages

SULLIVAN, Lt. John T., editor. SEE Navy Department. Bureau of Navigation

SUTTON, Eric, translator. SEE Hoffman

T

TANNENBAUM, Frank

THE MEXICAN AGRARIAN REVOLUTION. 1930 (630.972) 543 pages

THIRD American Army, AEF

INSTRUCTIONS TO TROOPS. 1919 (*M 9403-H6-C.73-E2-C3D) 7 pages

THOM, William T.

PETROLEUM AND COAL. The keys to the future. 1929 (M 009-D3) 223 pages

THOMAS, Norman, HAMILTON, Mary A. and BUELL, Raymond Leslie

IN THE LEAGUE AND OUT. 1930 (*M 9403-C7-G5) 31 pages

THOMASON, Capt. John W.

MARINES AND OTHERS. 1929 (M 8416-C.73-B7F) 290 pages

THOMPSON, Warren S.

DANGER SPOTS IN WORLD POPULATION. 1929 (M 003-D5) 343 pages

TIME. Vol. 14, July-December 1929. (059.73)

TOYNBEE, Arnold J.

THE WORLD AFTER THE PEACE CONFERENCE. Being an epilogue to the 'History of the Peace Conference of Paris' and a prologue to the 'Survey of International Affairs, 1920-1923'. 1926 (M 9403-C5A) 91 pages

TURNBULL, Archibald Douglas

COMMODORE DAVID PORTER, 1780-1843. 1929 (M 973-B92—Porter) 326 pages

TURNER, Christopher R., editor and translator. SEE Guichard

U

U.S. Air Services. Vol. 14, January-December 1929. (059.73)

V

VAN DOREN, Mark

AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF AMERICA. 1929 (973) 737 pages

VAN DYKE, Paul

THE STORY OF FRANCE. From Julius Caesar to Napoleon III. 1929 (944-A) 539 pages

VAN TYNE, Claude H.

CAUSES OF THE WAR OF INDEPENDENCE. Being the first volume of a history of the founding of the American Republic. 1922 (M 9733-C3A) 499 pages

VERNADSKY, George

AN HISTORY OF RUSSIA. 1929 (947) 397 pages. Translation from the Russian by George A. Nebolsine

VERRILL, A. Hyatt

GREAT CONQUERORS OF SOUTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA. 1929 (M 980-B920) 389 pages

VITALI, Olga, translator. SEE Krassnoff

W

WALDMAN, Milton, translator. SEE Martet

WAR Department. Division of Insular Affairs

THE COAL MEASURES OF THE PHILIPPINES. A rapid history of the discovery of coal in the Archipelago and subsequent developments, with the full text of the record of the MacLeod coal concession in Cebu, or the Uling-Lutac coal and railway concession. 1901 (559.914) 269 pages

WAR Department. Engineers, Chief of

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE CHIEF OF ENGINEERS, U.S. ARMY, 1929. (M 410-C.73D) 1929. In 2 volumes

ENGINEER FIELD MANUAL. Vol. I: Engineer troops. 1929 (M 410-H-1C.73) In 2 parts
REPORT OF THE CHIEF ENGINEER, FIRST ARMY, AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE ON THE ENGINEER OPERATIONS IN THE ST. MIHIEL AND MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVES, 1918. 1929 (M 9403-H6-C.73-E2-C1D) 151 pages

WAR Department. General Staff, G-2

ARMORED CARS IN THE FRENCH ARMY. 1930 (*M 406-C.44-A3C) 12 pages

WAR Department. Militia Bureau

OFFICIAL NATIONAL GUARD REGISTER FOR 1929. (M 304-C.73-F5-D3) 1292 pages

"WASHINGTON Evening Star"

INCREASE OF PAY FOR THE SERVICES. 1930 (*M 208-C.73-D) 35 pages

Accessions—Author Catalog

WEBER, Max

GENERAL ECONOMIC HISTORY. 1927 (330.9)
401 pages. Translation by Frank H. Knight

WERTENBAKER, Thomas Jefferson

THE AMERICAN PEOPLE; A HISTORY. 1928
(973-A) 486 pages

WHITTON, Lt. Col. Frederick E.

WOLFE AND NORTH AMERICA. 1929 (M 942-B92
—Wolfe) 420 pages

WHO'S who in the nation's capital, 1929-1930.

Edited by Stanley H. Williamson. 1930
(975.3-B920) 859 pages

von WIESER, Friedrich

SOCIAL ECONOMICS. 1927 (330) 470 pages.
Translation from the German by A. Ford
Hinrichs

WILLCOX, Walter F., editor. SEE Ferenczi

WILLIAMSON, James A.

A SHORT HISTORY OF BRITISH EXPANSION.
Vol. I: The old colonial empire. Vol. II:
The modern empire and commonwealth.
England. 1930 (942-A) 2 vols.

WILLIAMSON, Stanley H., editor. SEE Who's
who in the nation's capital

WILSON, George Grafton

HANDBOOK OF INTERNATIONAL LAW. 1927
(M 007-A) 567 pages

WINKLER, Max

INVESTMENTS OF UNITED STATES CAPITAL IN
LATIN AMERICA. 1929 (332.0973) 297 pages

WISSEN und Wehr. (Germany) July-December
1926; January-December 1927; January-
December 1928; January-June 1929. (M 203-
C.43-B6)

WOOD, Benjamin D.

NEW YORK EXPERIMENTS WITH NEW-TYPE
MODERN LANGUAGE TESTS. Including a

survey of modern language achievement in the
Junior High Schools of New York City, June,
1925; the regents experiment of June, 1925,
with new-type tests in French, German,
Spanish, and physics, and a second survey of
modern language achievement in the Junior
High Schools of New York City, June, 1926.
1928 (407) 339 pages

WOODHEAD, H.G.W., editor. SEE China year
book

WORLD almanac and book of facts for 1930.

Edited by Robert Hunt Lyman. 1930 (310)
920 pages

WRANGEL, General Peter N.

THE MEMOIRS OF GENERAL WRANGEL, THE LAST
COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE RUSSIAN NA-
TIONAL ARMY. England. 1929 (M 947-B92—
Wrangel) 356 pages. Translation from the
Russian by Sophie Goulston

WRIGHT, Ernest Hunter, translator. SEE Rouges

WYER, James I.

REFERENCE WORK. A textbook for students of
library work and librarians. 1930 (02) 315
pages

Y

YOUNG, A. Morgan

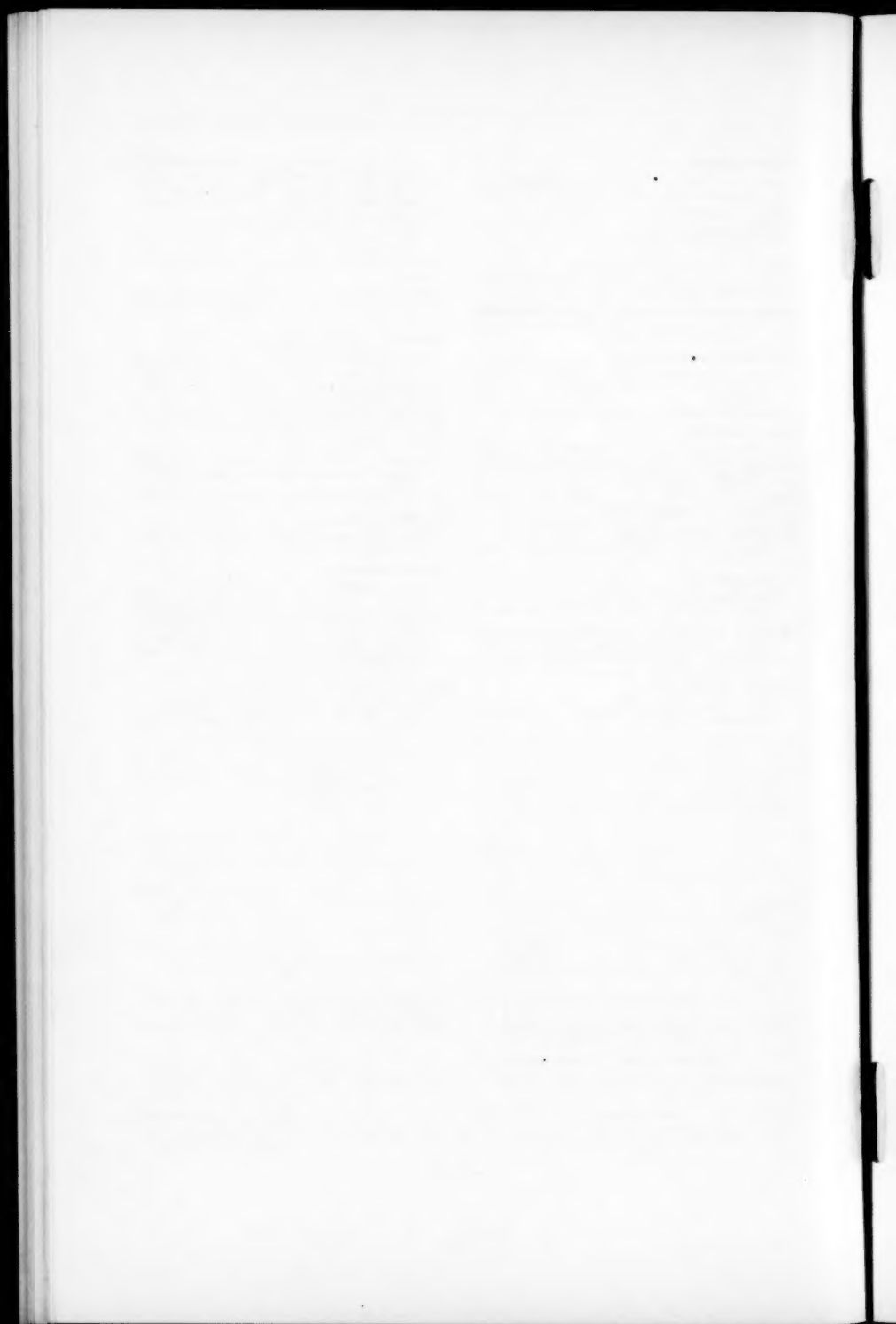
JAPAN IN RECENT TIMES, 1912-1926. 1929
(952.06) 347 pages

YOUNG, C. Walter

THE INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS OF MAN-
CHURIA. A digest and analysis of treaties,
agreements, and negotiations concerning the
three eastern provinces of China. Prepared
for the 1929 conference of the Institute of
Pacific Relations in Kyoto, Japan. 1929
(327.518) 307 pages

YOUNG, James C.

MARSE ROBERT, KNIGHT OF THE CONFEDERACY.
1929 (M 9737-E4-C.75-B92—Lee) 356 pages



Section 2
SUBJECT and TITLE INDEX
 To Author Catalog (Section 1, page 7)

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 5)

Index headings.—All index headings—subject and title—are arranged in alphabetic sequence and should be consulted like a dictionary. Main headings have the initial word in capitals; for subject headings these are in **boldface**, while those for titles are in roman. Subsidiary subject headings are placed in the center of the column; secondary are in **boldface**; tertiary in CAPS AND SMALL CAPS; subheadings in Caps and lower case. In indexing title headings, initial *articles* (a, an, the) are omitted. Examples of the several classes of index headings will be found below as follows:

- (1) Subject headings—
 Main heading, *see* Academy, U. S. Military
 Secondary heading, *see* Aeronautics—Periodicals
 Tertiary heading, *see* Armies—General subjects—Abstract topics
- (2) Title heading, *see* Abraham Lincoln: Shaw

Subject and title entries.—The arrangement of entries under subject and title headings is as follows:

- (1) Subject entries: Surname of author—main title
- (2) Title entries: Main title—Surname of author.

Book and document data.—Complete data respecting any book or document in this index can be obtained by reference to the designated author entry in the Author Catalog (Section 1, page 7).

A

ABRAHAM Lincoln: Shaw

ACADEMY, US Military

SEE Armies United States—Schools

ACADEMY, US Naval

SEE Navies United States—Schools

ADDRESSES (Military)

[Indexed under subject of the address]

ADJUTANT General's Department

SEE Armies . . . —War Department—Agencies

ADMINISTRATION (Military)

SEE Armies . . . ; Field Forces Administration;
 Field Forces Large units

ADMINISTRATIVE orders

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

ADMINISTRATIVE regulations (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

ADMIRAL Franklin Buchanan: Lewis

ADVANCE Guards

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security
 on the march

AERIAL . . .

SEE Arms and services Air Arm; National
 Forces—Separate air forces; Technology,
 Military Aeronautics

AERIAL mapping

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
 Topography

AERIAL warfare

SEE Arms and services Air Arm—Tactics

AERO Digest

AERONAUTICS

Duke: Airports and airways

Periodicals

Aero Digest

All the world's aircraft

Aviation

U. S. Air Services

AERONAUTICS (Military)

SEE Arms and services Air Arm; National
 Forces—Separate air forces; Technology,
 Military Aeronautics

AERONAUTICS (Naval)

SEE Navies . . . ; Navies . . . —Aeronautics;
 National Forces—Separate air forces

AFGHAN Wars

SEE Wars Asia India

AFGHANISTAN

History

MacMunn: Afghanistan

History, Military

MacMunn: Afghanistan

AFGHANISTAN: MacMunn

AGRICULTURAL laws and legislation

Mexico

Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution
AGRICULTURAL reform in the United States:
Black

AGRICULTURE

Economic aspects

Black: Agricultural reform in the United States
Mexico

Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution
United States

Black: Agricultural reform in the United States

AIR

SEE Arms and services Air arm
AIR defence: Ashmore

AIRCRAFT

SEE Arms and services Air arm; Technology
Military Aeronautics
AIRPORTS and airways: Duke

AIRPORTS

Duke: Airports and airways

AIRWAYS

Duke: Airports and airways

ALBANIA

History

Armstrong: Where the East begins

Politics and government

Armstrong: Where the East begins

ALEXANDER the Great (356-323 B.C.)

Boltho: Twelve against the gods
ALL the world's aircraft, 1929

ALMANACS (American)

World almanac and book of facts for 1930
AMAZING career of Bernadotte, 1763-1844:
Barton

AMERICA and England: Roosevelt

AMERICA conquers Britain: Denny

AMERICAN civic annual

AMERICAN Council Alpha Spanish test

AMERICAN Council Beta Spanish test

AMERICAN Expeditionary Force

SEE Wars World War United States
AMERICAN influences on Canadian govern-
ment: Munro

AMERICAN Mercury

AMERICAN people; a history: Wertenbaker

AMERICAN polo: Bent

AMERICAN public library: Boatwick

AMERICAN Samoa: Navy Department

AMERICAN scrap book, 1930

AMERICAN year book, 1929

AMERICANA annual, 1929

AMMUNITION supply

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply—
Ammunition; Arms and services . . .
Supply

AMMUNITION supply—Infantry Division: Great
Britain (MA)

ANIMALS (Military)

SEE Arms and services—Branches
ANARQUIA del lenguaje en la América española:
Rubio

ANDES

Description and travel

Franck: Vagabonding down the Andes

ANNAPOLIS

SEE Navies United States—Schools
ANNUAL report of the Chief of Engineers, U.S.
Army, 1929: War Department. Engineers,
Chief of

ANNUAL report of the Judge Advocate General

of the Navy, 1929: Navy Department, J.A.G.

ANNUAL report of the Major General Com-

mandant: Navy Department. USMC

ANNUALS

Americana annual, 1929

ANTHROPO-GEOGRAPHY

Dixon: The racial history of man

ANTI-AIRCRAFT artillery

SEE Arms and services Artillery

ANTI-DEFENSE (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

ANTI-PATRIOTIC (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—

Anti-defense

APPLICATORY exercises

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Abstract
topics; Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics

APPROPRIATIONS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

APPROPRIATIONS (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .—Finance

ARABIA

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

ARBITRATION

SEE War (Peace)—International law; War
(Peace)—Prevention of war

ARCHAEOLOGY

Bibliography

Standard catalog for public libraries

ARMAMENT

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

ARMED forces

SEE National Forces

ARMIES [Organized land forces]

SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces (National
Guard; ROTC; Reserves, etc.); Arms and
services; Field Forces; Technology, Military;
Armies . . . Name of country following.

General subjects

Only matters of general applicability entered
under this heading: SEE Armies . . . Name
of country (following) for particulars.

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Dictionaries
Great Britain (MA): Vocabulary of German
military terms and abbreviations

TRANSPORTATION
 Animal
 Goldschmidt: Stable wise

ARMIES France
Composition Organization Strength
 France (MA): The covering force
History
 Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes
War Department
 CHIEF OF STAFF
 France (MA): French Army—New appointments

ARMIES Germany
Abstract topics—General
 Fangohr: Unser Reichsheer
 DICTIONARIES ENCYCLOPAEDIAS
 Great Britain. War Office: Vocabulary of German military terms and abbreviations
 PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS
 Wissen und Wehr

ARMIES Italy
Personnel
 OFFICERS
 Italy (MA): Commissioned officers
 Italy (MA): Officers; Recruitment of General Staff officers
Schools, Army Education
 ABSTRACT TOPICS
 Italy (MA): Army, training schools; foreign language study by army officers

ARMIES United States
 SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces (US) (for National Guard, Reserves, ROTC, CMTC, etc.); Arms and services; Field Forces; Technology, Military
Abstract topics—General
 COURTESY HONORS
 Medical Field Service School: Indoor military courtesies
 Medical Field Service School: Outdoor military courtesies
Corps Areas and Departments
 FIRST CORPS AREA
 First Corps Area: Fall maneuvers, First Corps Area, September 2-16, 1929
 PANAMA CANAL DEPARTMENT
 Panama Canal Department: Athletic meet and transportation show, 1929
Finance
 PAY AND ALLOWANCES
 "Washington Evening Star": Increase of pay for the services
History
 SEE ALSO Wars United States; United States—History, Military; Biography, Military—Naval—United States; Arms and services
 Palmer: Records found reveal Washington's objections to large standing army
 "CAMEL BRIGADE"
 Lesley: Uncle Sam's camels
Mobilization Demobilization
 "New York Herald Tribune": New mobilization plan enables U.S. to muster army within 10 months

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

Schools, Army Education
 SEE ALSO Armies United States—Training; For Special service schools, SEE Arms and services

COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL
 Orders Regulations
 C & GSS: General and special orders, 1929

Transportation
 SEE ALSO Field Forces; Arms and services; Technology, Military
 ANIMAL TRANSPORTATION
 Camels
 Lesley: Uncle Sam's camels
War Department
 For Chiefs of branches, SEE under Arms and services; Armies US—Finance; Armies US—Military law; Auxiliary military forces US—National Guard
 ABSTRACT TOPICS
 Periodicals
 Recruiting News

ARMIES, Group of
 SEE Field Forces Large units—Groups of armies

ARMIES-NAVIES-AIR FORCES
 SEE National forces

ARMORED car units
 SEE Arms and services—Branches
 ARMORED cars in the French Army: War Department. General Staff, G-2

ARMS and services
Branches
 (Includes topics pertaining to more than one branch)
 ANIMALS EQUITATION TRAINING
 Bent: American polo
 Carter: The horses of the world
 Stable management
 Goldschmidt: Stable wise
 ARMORED CAR UNITS
 SEE ALSO Technology, Military—Armored Cars; Arms and services Cavalry US; Arms and services Tanks Great Britain
 War Department. General Staff, G-2: Armored cars in the French Army

ARMS and services Air Arm
Tactics Training Combat methods
 COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL
 Aerial warfare
 Ashmore: Air defence

ARMS and services Artillery
 SEE ALSO Coast Artillery
Antiaircraft artillery
 Ashmore: Air defence
 Coast Artillery School: Gunnery, fire control and position finding for antiaircraft artillery
Tactics Training Combat methods
 ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL
 Liaison with infantry
 Becker: Infanterie-Artillerie dans l'attaque

**ARMS and services Cavalry
Organization**

France (MA): Organization of the cavalry division

Tactics Training Combat Methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Medical attached

Medical Field Service School: Medical service with cavalry

**ARMS and services Cavalry France
Armored car units**

War Department. General Staff, G-2: Armored cars in the French Army

ARMS and services Coast Artillery United States

School, Coast Artillery

INSTRUCTIONAL MATTER

Coast Artillery School: Gunnery, fire control and position finding for antiaircraft artillery

**ARMS and services Engineers United States
Chief of Engineers**

War Department. Engineers, Chief of: Annual report of the Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army, 1929

Regulations Manuals

War Department. Engineers, Chief of: The engineer field manual

ARMS and services Infantry

SEE ALSO Arms and services Infantry United States (and other countries); Arms and services Tanks United States (and other countries)

Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Lavelle: Combat de Bataillon d'infanterie

Applicatory exercises

Hörauf: Das Kriegsspiel

Liaison with artillery

Becker: Infanterie-Artillerie dans l'attaque

SPECIAL WARFARE

Small wars

Fabre: Au Maroc

ARMS and services Infantry France

SEE ALSO Arms and services Infantry

Abstract topics—General and special

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS

Revue d'infanterie

ARMS and services Infantry Great Britain

SEE ALSO Arms and services Infantry

History

Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887

ARMS and services Infantry India

History

Shakespeare: History of the Assam Rifles

ARMS and services Medical

Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

With cavalry

Medical Field Service School: Medical service with cavalry

ARMS and Services Medical US Medical Department

Abstract topics—General and special

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS

Military Surgeon

Schools, Medical

MEDICAL FIELD SERVICE SCHOOL

Instructional matter

Medical Field Service School: The development of the National Guard

Medical Field Service School: Indoor military courtesies

Medical Field Service School: Leadership and command

Medical Field Service School: Medical Service with cavalry

Medical Field Service School: Outdoor military courtesies

Medical Field Service School: Preparation of a training program for a medical detachment

Library

Medical Field Service School: Library list, technical library

ARMS and services Military Police Provosts Great Britain

History

Bullock: A history of the Provost Marshal and the provost services

ARMS and services Signals

Signal technique

MESSENGERS

Signal School: Messengers

ARMS and services Signals France

Abstract topics—General and special

Lattin: The Signal Service of the French Army

ARMS and Services Signals US Signal Corps

Abstract topics—General

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS

Signal Corps Bulletin

School, Signal

INSTRUCTIONAL MATTER

Signal School: Messengers

Signal School: Reference data

ARMS and services Tanks Great Britain

Abstract topics—General and special

Great Britain (MA): Liddell Hart: Army exercises, 1929

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS

Royal Tank Corps Journal

ARMY administration

SEE Armies . . .

ARMY Corps

SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps

ARMY, Field

SEE Field Forces Large units—Army

ARMY Life

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Customs

ARMY officers

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers

ARMY, Regular

SEE Armies . . .

ARMY training schools: foreign language study by army officers: Italy (MA)

ARROGANCE: Couperus

ART of interrogation: Hamilton

ART of war

SEE Field Forces Art of war

ART of Naval war

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

ARTILLERY

SEE Arms and services Artillery

ARTILLERY, Coast

SEE Arms and services Coast artillery

ARTSBrownell: Man and his world
ARUNDEL: Roberts**ASIA****Atlases**

Map of Asia

GeographyStamp: Asia; an economic and regional geography
ASIA; an economic and regional geography: Stamp**ASSOCIATIONS (Military)**

SEE Arms . . .—Abstract topics General

ASTRONOMY

Olcott: Field book of the skies

Observers' manualsOlcott: Field book of the skies
ATHLETIC meet and transportation show, 1929:
Panama Canal Department**ATHLETICS**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

ATLASES MAPS CHARTS

Cram's modern reference world atlas

Asia

Map of Asia

Caribbean area

Map of the countries of the Caribbean

Chesapeake BayCommerce, Dept. of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: Chesapeake Bay to Straits of Florida**Europe**National Geographic Society: Index to the new
map of Europe**Gulf of Mexico**Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: Gulf of Mexico**Historical**

Shepherd: Historical atlas

Monterey BayCommerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: Monterey Bay, California**North America**

Map of North America

Oceania

Map of the islands of the Pacific

Panama CanalCommerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: Colon Harbor, Panama
Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: Panama Canal and approaches**Accessions—Title and Subject Index****San Francisco**Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: Point Sur to San Francisco**San Francisco Bay**Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: San Francisco Bay**United States**

Map of the United States of America

World

Map of the World

ATTACKSEE Arms and services . . . Tactics; Field
Forces Tactics—Offensive combat; also
under Arms and services . . . Tactics

AU Maroc: Fabre

AUDIT of America: Hunt

AUTOBIOGRAPHY of America: Van Doren

AUTOMATIC rifleSEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons;
Technology, Military Ordnance—Small
arms—Rifles**AUTOMOTIVE Industries****AUXILIARY Military Forces Great Britain****Colonial forces Native troops****HISTORY**

Shakespeare: History of the Assam Rifles

AUXILIARY Military Forces Italy**Colonial forces Native troops**

Italy (MA): The Colonial Militia

Constabularies

Italy (MA): National Forestry Militia

AUXILIARY Military Forces United States**National Guard**SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces US—
National Guard name of state Abstract
topics—General and specialMedical Field Service School: The development
of the National GuardPalmer: Records found reveal Washington's
objections to large standing armyWar Department. Militia Bureau: Official
National Guard register for 1929**National Guard New York**New York State. Adjutant General: List and
directory, National Guard and Naval Militia
AVIATION**AVIATION (Military)**SEE Arms and services Air arm; National
Forces—Separate air forces**AVIATION (Naval)**SEE Navies . . .—Aeronautics; National
Forces—Separate air forces**B****BACON, Nathaniel (1642-1676)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

BARTHOLOMEW de Las Casas: MacNutt

BERKELEY, Sir William (-1677)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

BERNADOTTE, Jean-Baptiste-Jules (Marshal of Napoleon) (1763-1844)Barton: The amazing career of Bernadotte,
1763-1844

BETWEEN war and peace: Boeckel

BIOGRAPHY

SEE ALSO Biography, Military-Naval
Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

France

[Clemenceau] Martet: Georges Clemenceau

Spain

[Bartholomew] MacNutt: Bartholomew de Las Casas

United States

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
Dictionary of American biography
Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson
Van Doren: An autobiography of America
Who's who in the nation's capital, 1929-1930
[Franklin] Fay: Franklin, the apostle of modern times

[Henry] Morgan: Patrick Henry
[Jefferson] Chinnard: Thomas Jefferson
[Lincoln] Angle: New letters and papers of Lincoln
[Lincoln] Barton: Lincoln at Gettysburg
[Lincoln] Ludwig: Lincoln
[Van Buren] Lynch: An epoch and a man

BIOGRAPHY, Military-Naval

SEE ALSO Biography
Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

Carthage

[Hannibal] Baker: Hannibal

Germany

[Schlieffen] Rochs: Schlieffen

Great Britain

[Gordon] Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887
[Haig] Arthur: Lord Haig
[Nelson] Forester: Lord Nelson
[Wolfe] Whittton: Wolfe and North America

Latin America

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

Persia

[Xerxes] Couperus: Arrogance

Rome

[Caesar] Froude: Caesar

Russia

[Wrangel] Wrangel: The memoirs of General Wrangel

South America

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

Spain

[Cortes] MacNutt: Fernando Cortes, his five letters of relation to the Emperor Charles V

Turkey

[Saladin] Rosebault: Saladin, Prince of chivalry

United States

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
[Buchanan] Lewis: Admiral Franklin Buchanan
[Grant] Corbett: "If it takes all summer"
[Leavenworth] C & GSS Library: Leavenworth's expedition against the Arrikas (1823)
[Lee] Young: Marse Robert, knight of the Confederacy
[Porter] Turnbull: Commodore David Porter, 1780-1843
[Washington] Hughes: George Washington

BISMARCK, Prince Otto Leopold (1815-1898)

Dugdale: The German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914

BOURRU, soldier of France: Rouges

BRANCHES, Military

SEE Arms and services

BRIDGES (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

BRIEF account of diplomatic events in Manchuria: Parlett

BROUSILOV, General Alexei (1856-)

Brousilov: Memoires de General Brousilov
BUDGETS, classification and compensation plans for university and college libraries: American Library Association

BULGARIA

History

Armstrong: Where the East begins

Politics and government

Armstrong: Where the East begins
BULLETIN of the Pan American Union

BYRD, Colonel William (1674-1744)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

C

CAESAR: Froude

CAESAR, Gaius Julius (100-44. B.C.)

Froude: Caesar

CAGLIOSTRO, Count Alessandro (1743-1795)

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods
CAMBRIDGE history of India
CAMBRIDGE medieval history

CAMELS (Military)

SEE Armies US—Transportation—Animal transportation

CANADA

Canadian annual review of public affairs, 1928-29

History

To 1763 (NEW FRANCE)

Whittton: Wolfe and North America

Politics and government

Munro: American influences on Canadian government

CANADIAN annual review of public affairs, 1928-29

CANALS, Isthmian

Navy Department, Bureau of Navigation: Report of historical and technical information relating to problem of inter-oceanic communication by way of the American Isthmus

CANNES Conference

D'Abernon; The diary of an ambassador

CANNON (Infantry)

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

CARIBBEAN Area

(Cuba; Dominican Republic and Haiti; Mexico)

SEE ALSO under each country named
Crowther: The romance and rise of the American tropics

Navy Department, Bureau of Navigation: Report of historical and technical information relating to problem of inter-oceanic communication by way of the American Isthmus

Atlases

Map of the countries of the Caribbean

CARS, Armored
SEE Arms and services—Branches

CARTHAGE
History, Military
BIOGRAPHY
Baker: Hannibal

CASANOVA, Giovanni Giacomo de Seingalt
(1725-1803)
Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

CASAS, Bartholome de las, bp. of Chiapa
(1474-1566)
MacNutt: Bartholomew de las Casas
CASES decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 4, 1929 (in part), to May 31, 1929: Court of Claims

CATILINE, Lucius Sergius (c.108-62 B.C.)
Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

CATTLE
Sanders: Cattle of the world
CATTLE of the world: Sanders
CAUSES of the War of Independence: Van Tyne

CAVALRY
SEE Arms and services Cavalry

CAVALRY Corps
SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps, Cavalry

CAVALRY division
SEE Field Forces Large units—Division, Cavalry

CAVALRY raids
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Raids

CELEBRATIONS (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

CEMETERIES (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Celebrations; Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

CENSORSHIP (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff—G-2; Field Forces Command and Staff—Intelligence

CENTRAL America
Crowther: The romance and rise of the American tropics
Bibliography
Recent books in English on description and travel in Latin America
Sources of information for books on Latin America
Canals
Navy Department, Bureau of Navigation: Report of historical and technical information relating to problem of inter-oceanic communication by way of the American Isthmus
Description and travel
Franck: Mexico and Central America
History, Military
Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

CHARLES XII of Sweden (1682-1718)
Bolitho: Twelve against the gods
CHEMICAL dictionary: Hackh

CHEMICAL warfare
SEE Technology, Military Chemicals

CHEMICAL warfare service
SEE Arms and services Chemical

CHEMICALS (Military)
SEE Arms and services Chemical

CHEMISTRY
Dictionaries
Hackh: A chemical dictionary

CHESAPEAKE Bay
Charts
Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey: Chesapeake Bay to Straits of Florida
CHESAPEAKE Bay to Straits of Florida: Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey

CHIEF of Infantry (US)
SEE Arms and services Infantry US

CHIEFS of branches
SEE Arms and services . . .

CHINA
Legendre: Modern Chinese civilization
History
China year book, 1929-30
CHINA year book, 1929-30

CITIES and towns
Civic improvement
American civic annual
Planning
American civic annual
United States
American civic annual

CITIZENSHIP
France
Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

CIVILIZATION
Brownell: Man and his world

CIVILIZATION, Ancient
Smith: Human history

CLAIMS, Court of (US)
Court of Claims: Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 4, 1929 (in part), to May 31, 1929

CLARK, General George Rogers (1752-1818)
Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
CLASS size at the college level: Hudelson

CLASSES, School
Hudelson: Class size at the college level

CLASSIFICATION (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

CLEMENCEAU, Georges Eugene (1841-1930)
Martet: Georges Clemenceau

CLOTHING
SEE Armies . . .—Supply

CLUBS (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Associations

COAL

Philippine Islands

War Department. Division of Insular Affairs:
The coal measures of the Philippines
COAL measures of the Philippines: War Department. Division of Insular Affairs

COAST Artillery

SEE Arms and services Coast Artillery

COLLIER'S

COLON Harbor, Panama: Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey

COLONIAL forces

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects; Auxiliary Military Forces United States

COLONIAL Militia: Italy (MA)

COLONIAL warfare

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars

COLORS (Military)

SEE Arms . . .—Abstract topics General—Flags

COLUMBIA Research Bureau Spanish test

COLUMBUS, Christopher (1446-1506)

Boltho: Twelve against the gods

COMBAT

SEE Field Forces Tactics

COMBAT de Bataillon d'infanterie: Lavelle

COMBAT methods

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

COMBAT orders

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

COMBAT situation

SEE National Forces—General subjects

COMBAT topics in general

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

COMBAT zone

SEE Field Forces Administration—Zone administration; Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war—Theater of operations

COMBINED arms

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

COMMAND

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Commanders

COMMAND and General Staff School

SEE Arms . . .—Schools, Army

COMMAND Post exercises

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

COMMAND and staff, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

COMMANDERS

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

COMMERCE COMMUNICATION

Telegraphs

UNITED STATES

Commerce, Department of: Telegraphs, 1927

Telephones

UNITED STATES

Commerce, Department of: Telephones, 1927

United States

Commerce, Department of. Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce: Commerce yearbook, 1929

COMMERCE yearbook, 1929: Commerce, Department of. Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce

COMMISSARY

SEE Arms . . .—Supply—Subsistence

COMMISSIONED officers

SEE Arms . . .—Personnel—Officers

COMMISSIONED officers: Italy (MA)

COMMODORE David Porter, 1780-1843: Turnbull

COMMUNICATIONS, Signal

SEE Arms and services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

COMMUNICATIONS zone

SEE Field Forces Administration—Zone administration; Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization—Theater of operations

COMMUNISM

See: Economic interpretation of history

United States

Busch: The red fog

COMPETITIONS, Small arms

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Marksmanship

COMPOSITION and strength (Military)

SEE Arms . . .

CONCEALMENT

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Protective and defensive measures; Field Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive measures—Camouflage

CONDUCT of war

SEE Field Forces Art of war

CONFERENCES

SEE War (Peace)—International law—International congresses

CONGRESS (US)

Directories

Congress: Official Congressional directory for the use of the United States Congress, December, 1929

Periodicals

Congressional Record

Reports and documents

Congress: Index to the reports and documents of the 70th Congress, 2d session, December 3, 1928-March 4, 1929

CONGRESSIONAL Record

CONQUERING our great American plains: Henry

CONSTABULARIES

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects

CONVOYS

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

CONVOYS (Land)

SEE Field Forces Tactics

CONVOYS (Naval)

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

CORPS

SEE Field Forces Large units

CORPS Areas and Departments (US)

SEE Armies . . .

CORPS, Army

SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps

CORPS, Cavalry

SEE Field Forces Large units

CORRESPONDENCE (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

CORRESPONDENCE schools, Army

SEE Armies . . .—Schools

CORTES, Fernando (1485-1547)

MacNutt: Fernando Cortes, his five letters of relation to the Emperor Charles V
Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

COSMOPOLITAN

COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Reconnaissance

COURTESY (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

COURTS

SEE War (Peace)—International law—International congresses

COURTS, Federal (US)

Court of Claims

Court of Claims: Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 4, 1929 (in part), to May 31, 1929

COURTS-MARTIAL

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

COVERED wagon days: Dickson

COVERING force: France (MA)

CRAM'S modern reference world atlas

CRIMES CRIMINALS

United States

Kuhlman: A guide to material on crime and criminal justice

CRUSADES: Lamb

CRUSADES, The

Lamb: Crusades

Rosebault: Saladin, Prince of chivalry

CUMULATIVE index to the National Geographic Magazine, 1899 to 1925, inclusive: National Geographic Society

CUSTOMS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Machray: The Little Entente

D

DALE, Sir Thomas (-1619)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

DANGER spots in world population: Thompson

DAWES Plan

SEE Germany—Reparations

DEAD, Identification of military

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Burials

DECISIONS

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

DECORATIONS and rewards (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Uniforms

DEFENSE

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat; Arms and services . . .—Tactics

DEFENSE of coast lines

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expeditions

DEFENSE D'Ivargorod en 1914-1915: Schwarz

DEFENSE, National

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

DEFENSIVE combat

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

DEFILES

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

DELAYING action

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

DEMOBILIZATION

SEE Armies . . .—Mobilization

DEMOLITIONS

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

DEPARTMENTS, Military territorial

SEE Armies . . .—Corps areas and departments

DEPARTMENTS of National Defense

SEE National Forces—General subjects—Command and direction of national forces

DEPOTS

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

DEUTSCHE Siege 1918: Germany. Reichsarchiv

DEVELOPMENT

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

DEVELOPMENT of the National Guard: Medical Field Service School

DIARY

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders
DIARY of an ambassador: D'Abernethy

DICTIONARIES

Chemistry

Hackh: A chemical dictionary

Polyglot

Slater: Pitman's technical dictionary of engineering and industrial science, in seven languages

Spanish

Rubio: La anarquia del lenguaje en la América española

DICTIONARIES (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General
DICTIONARY of American biography

DIRECTORIES (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel
DIRECTORY of newspapers and periodicals

DIRIGIBLES

SEE Arms and services Air arm; National
Forces—Separate air forces

DISABLED, Rehabilitation of

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—
Casualties

DISABLED soldiers

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—
Casualties

DISARMAMENT

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

DISARMAMENT (Naval)

SEE Navies—Composition and strength

DISCIPLINE (Military)

SEE Armies . . .; Armies . . .—Abstract topics
General—Courtesy

DISCUSSION on the official handbook of mechanization: Martel

DIVISION, Cavalry

SEE Field Forces Large units

DIVISIONS

SEE Field Forces Large units

DOMESTIC disturbances

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Riots;
Field Forces Tactics—Riots

DOWN in flames: Redman

DRILL, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other
arms)

DRILL regulations

SEE Arms and services . . .

DUNCAN, Isadora (1880-1927)

Bolito: Twelve against the gods

E

EASTERN question (Far East)

Ketelbey: A history of modern times

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

ECONOMIC interpretation of history: See

ECONOMICS

Feis: Labor relations

Rutledge: Everyday economics

Wieser: Social economics

History

Weber: General economic history

Japan

Japan. Department of Finance: Financial and
economic annual of Japan, 1927

United States

Denny: America conquers Britain

Hunt: An audit of America

1918-

East: Mankind at the crossroads

Thompson: Danger spots in world population

ECONOMY of war, Political

SEE War (Peace)—Economic and social aspects

EDUCATION

Educational yearbook of the International
Institute of Teachers College, Columbia
University, 1928

Hudleson: Class size at the college level

France

Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

EDUCATION (Military)

SEE Armies . . .; Armies . . .—Schools, Army
EDUCATIONAL yearbook of the International
Institute of Teachers College, Columbia
University, 1928

EFFICIENCY, Industrial

American Engineering Council: Waste in industry

EGYPT

History, Military

BRITISH OCCUPATION, 1882-

Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch, .
1881-1887

Nationalism

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east
EL pasado y el presente de la fortificación: Schwarz

EMBARKATION

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expeditions

EMPLOYEE'S representation in management

Gemmill: Present-day labor relations

EMPLOYMENT management

Schell: The technique of executive control

ENCAMPMENT

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Shelter
ENCYCLOPAEDIA chart
ENCYCLOPAEDIA of the social sciences

ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

Americana annual, 1929

Encyclopaedia chart

Lincoln library of essential information

New International Encyclopaedia

Social sciences

Encyclopaedia of the social sciences

ENCYCLOPAEDIAS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Dictionaries

ENGINEER Corps (US)

SEE Arms and services Engineers US Engineer
Corps

ENGINEER field manual: War Department.
Engineers, Chief of

ENGINEERING

Dictionaries

Slater: Pitman's technical dictionary of engineering
and industrial science, in seven languages

ENGINEERING (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

ENGINEERS (Military)

SEE Arms and services Engineers
ENGLISH for engineers: Harbarger

ENGLISH language

Harbarger: English for engineers
ENGLISH proverbs and proverbial phrases:
Apperson

ENLISTED personnel

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

ENLISTED personnel, Naval

SEE Navies . . .—Personnel—Sailors

ENLISTMENT

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Soldiers

ENTENTE, The Little

Machray: The Little Entente

ENTRENCHMENTS

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

ENVELOPMENT

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—
Abstract topics

ENVIRONMENTAL basis of social geography:

Huntington

EPOCH and a man: Lynch

EQUIPMENT

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

EQUIPMENT (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics—Weapons

EQUIPMENT, Care and use of

SEE Arms and services—Branches

EQUIPMENT, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other
arms)

EQUITATION

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

ESPIONAGE

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—
Intelligence

ESSAYS, General

American scrap book, 1930

European scrap book, 1930

ESTIMATE of the situation

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

ETHNOLOGY

Dixon: The racial history of man

Ferenzi: International migrations

ETUDE synthétique des principales campagnes
modernes: Descoins

EUGENICS

East: Mankind at the crossroads

EUROPE

European scrap book, 1930

Hutchinson: The United States of Europe

Atlases Maps

National Geographic Society: Index to the new
map of Europe

Foreign relations

Rappard: Uniting Europe

History

1789-

Ketelbey: A history of modern times

1914-

Benns: Europe since 1914

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

1918-

Noyes: While Europe waits for peace

1919-1926

Toynbee: The world after the Peace Conference

Politics and government

Coolidge: Origins of the Triple alliance

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

Rappard: Uniting Europe

EUROPE since 1914: Benns

EUROPEAN scrap book, 1930

EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918

SEE Wars World War (1914-1918)

EVACUATION and hospitalization

SEE Field Forces Large units—Divisions—
Administration

**EVACUATION and hospitalization, Theater
of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

EVERYDAY economics: Rutledge

EVOLUTION of war: Davie

EXAMINATIONS

Hamilton: The art of interrogation

EXAMPLES, Historical

SEE History, Military-Naval—Historical ex-
amples

EXECUTIVE ability

Schell: The technique of executive control

EXPEDITIONS, Overseas

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expedi-
tions

EXPLOSIVES

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Am-
munition

F**FACTORY management**

American Engineering Council: Waste in
industry

FALL maneuvers, First Corps Area, September
2-16, 1929: First Corps Area

FAREWELL to arms: Hemingway

FEDERAL Reporter

FERNANDO Cortes, his five letters of relation
to the Emperor Charles V: MacNutt

FICTION**Russia**

Krassnoff: The white coat

FICTION (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

FICTION (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

FIELD Armies

SEE Field Forces Large units—Armies

FIELD Artillery

SEE Arms and services Artillery

FIELD book of the skies: Olcott

FIELD exercises

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics—Applicatory exercises

FIELD Forces Art of war

Leadership Morale Psychology

Medical Field Service School: Leadership and command

Schell: The technique of executive control

Principles of war

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

Strategy

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

Tactical organization for war

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

FIELD Forces Command and staff

Commanders Command

Medical Field Service School: Leadership and command

Staff

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Hagood: Study of staff reorganization

FIELD Forces Large units

Abstract topics—General and special

APPLICATORY EXERCISES

Field Maneuvers

First Corps Area: Fall maneuvers, First Corps Area, September 2-16, 1929

Great Britain (MA): Liddell Hart: Army exercises, 1929

Map Maneuvers

Hörauf: Das Kriegsspiel

MOTORIZATION

SEE ALSO Field Forces Large units—Mechanized forces

Great Britain (MA): Liddell Hart: Army exercises, 1929

Division

SUPPLY

Ammunition

Great Britain (MA): Ammunition supply—Infantry division

Division, Cavalry

France (MA): Organization of the cavalry division

General headquarters

COMMAND AND STAFF

Staff

Hagood: Study of staff reorganization

Mechanized forces Mechanization

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Great Britain (MA): Liddell Hart: Army exercises, 1929

Martel: A discussion on the official handbook on mechanization

FIELD Forces Tactics Operations Combat

Abstract topics—General and special

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

Protective and defensive measures

ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENSE

Ashmore: Air defence

Special warfare

SMALL WARS

Fabre: Au Maroc

FIELD fortifications

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

—Organization of the ground

FIELD fortifications (Technical)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

FIELD maneuvers

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

FIELD orders

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

FIELD service regulations

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

FIELD training

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Training

FINANCE

United States

LATIN AMERICA

Winkler: Investments of United States capital in Latin America

FINANCE (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

FINANCE (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .

FINANCE Department (US)

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

FINANCIAL and economic annual of Japan, 1927: Japan. Department of Finance

FIRE superiority

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

FIRST aid

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Hygiene

FLAGS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General; Technology, Military Signals—Visual signaling

FLAGS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

FLANK Guards

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security on the march

FOLKLORE

Apperson: English proverbs and proverbial phrases

FOOD

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

FOOD supply

East: Mankind at the crossroads

FOREIGN Affairs

FOREIGN relations

Germany

Dugdale: The German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914

FORGERY

Osborn: Questioned documents

Bibliography

Osborn: Questioned documents

FORTIFICATIONS

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

FORTIFICATIONS, Permanent

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

FORTIFIED position

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat

FORTIFIED regions and areas

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

FORTRESSES

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

FORTS

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

FORTS and military establishments

SEE Armies . . .

FORTY-SECOND annual report on the statistics of railways in the United States, 1928: Interstate Commerce Commission

FRANCE

Colonies

Roberts: History of French colonial policy (1870-1925)

Description and travel

Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

Foreign relations

1806

Butterfield: The peace tactics of Napoleon, 1806-1808

History

SEE ALSO Biography—France

Van Dyke: The story of France

1806-1808

Butterfield: The peace tactics of Napoleon, 1806-1808

Nationality

Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

Politics and government

Siegfried: France

FRANCE; a nation of patriots: Hayes

FRANCE: Siegfried

FRANKLIN, Benjamin (1706-1790)

Fay: Franklin, the apostle of modern times

FRANKLIN, the apostle of modern times: Fay

FREDERICK II (Frederick the Great) (1712-1786)

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

FRENCH Army—New appointments: France (MA)

FRENCH language

Wood: New York experiments with new-type modern language tests

FRONTIER and pioneer life

The West

Laut: The overland trail

FUTURE wars

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

G

"G.B.", a story of the great war: Morris

GARDE Allemande a la Bataille de Guise (28-29 Août 1914): Koeltz

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

GAS

SEE Technology, Military Chemicals

GAS and smoke (Use of)

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

GAS warfare

SEE Arms and services Chemical

GENERAL, economic history: Weber

GENERAL Headquarters

SEE Field Forces Large units

GENERAL service schools

SEE Armies . . .—Schools

GENERAL and special orders, 1929: C & GSS

GENERAL staff

SEE Field Forces Command and staff; Armies

. . .—War Department

GENERAL staff (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Staff

GENERAL Staff (US)

SEE Armies . . .—War Department

GEOGRAPHY

Cram's modern reference world atlas

Asia

Stamp: Asia; an economic and regional geography

Historical

Shepherd: Historical atlas

Japan

Franck: The Japanese Empire

Periodicals

UNITED STATES

National Geographic Society: Cumulative index to the National Geographic Magazine, 1899 to 1925, inclusive

Political

Shepherd: Historical atlas

GEOGRAPHY (Military)

SEE History Military—Naval—Military geography

GEOGRAPHY, Physical

Huntington: Environmental basis of social geography

GEOLOGY

Kansas

Kansas. Geological Survey: The geology of Cowley County, Kansas

Physical

Huntington: Environmental basis of social geography

GEOLOGY of Cowley County, Kansas: Kansas.

Geological Survey

GEORGE Washington: Hughes

GEORGES Clemenceau: Martet

GERMAN diplomatic documents, 1781-1914: Dugdale

GERMAN language

Wood: New York experiments with new-type modern language tests

Dictionaries

Great Britain. War Office: Vocabulary of German military terms and abbreviations

GERMANY

Diplomacy

Dugdale: The German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914

Economic conditions

Angell: The recovery of Germany 1918-

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

Foreign relations

1871-1898

Dugdale: The German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914

Politics and government

1918-

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

Reparations

Angell: The recovery of Germany

GETTYSBURG address

Barton: Lincoln at Gettysburg

GHQ

SEE Field Forces Large units—General Headquarters

GOOD-BYE to all that: Graves

GORDON, General Charles (1833-1885)

Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887

GOVERNMENT

Petrie: The story of government
Political handbook of the world

Canada

Munro: American influences on Canadian government

China

China year book, 1929-30

United States

American year book, 1929

GOVERNMENT (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Military law—Military government

GRANT, General Ulysses Simpson (1822-1885)

Corbett: "If it takes all summer"

GREAT Britain

Colonies and dominions

HISTORY

Williamson: A short history of British expansion

Commerce

HISTORY

Williamson: A short history of British expansion

Commercial policy

Denny: America conquers Britain

Economic conditions

1918-

Denny: America conquers Britain

Foreign relations

UNITED STATES

Denny: America conquers Britain
Roosevelt: America and England

History

Williamson: A short history of British expansion

History, Military-Naval

Forester: Lord Nelson

Relations with

UNITED STATES

Roosevelt: America and England
GREAT conquerors of South and Central America:
Verrill

GREECE

History

Armstrong: Where the East begins

Politics and government

Armstrong: Where the East begins

GRENADES

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons:
Technology, Military Ordnance—Small
units

GROUND organization

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat
—Organization of the ground

GROUPS of Armies

SEE Field Forces Large units

GUAM

Bibliography

Library of Congress: List of books (with references to periodicals) on Samoa and Guam

GUARD duty

SEE Arms and services—Branches

GUARD, National

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States

GUATEMALA

Description and travel

Frank: Tramping through Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras

GUERRILLA warfare

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars: Field Forces Tactics
—Special warfare—Small wars

GUIDE to material on crime and criminal justice:

Kuhlman

GUIDE to reference books: Mudge

GUISE, Battle of (1914)

SEE Wars World War

GULF of Mexico: Commerce, Department of.
US Coast & Geodetic Survey

GUNNERY

SEE Arms and services Artillery—Weapons:
Technology, Military Ordnance

GUNS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

GUNNERY, fire control and position finding for
antiaircraft artillery: Coast Artillery School

II

HAIG, Field Marshal Sir Douglas (1861-1928)

Arthur: Lord Haig

HANDBOOK of international law: Wilson

HANNIBAL (247-183? B.C.)

Baker: Hannibal

HANNIBAL: Baker

HARPER'S Magazine

HASTILY occupied position

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat
HEALTHY mind: Elkind

HENRY, Patrick (1736-1799)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

HERRICK, Myron Timothy (1854-1929)

Mott: Myron T. Herrick, friend of France

"HEY! Yellowbacks!": Meyer

HIGH pressure: James

HISTORICAL atlas: Shepherd

HISTORICAL examples (Military)

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Abstract topics;
Arms and services . . .—Tactics; History
Military-Naval

HISTORICAL rides

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics—Applicatory exercises

HISTORY

Smith: Human history

Bibliography

Standard catalog for public libraries

1929

Americana annual, 1929

HISTORY, Ancient

Smith: Human history

HISTORY, Medieval

Cambridge medieval history

HISTORY Military-Naval

SEE ALSO Biography Military-Naval; Armies
. . .—History; Each country by name,
subhead: History, Military; Wars

Chronology

MODERN MILITARY-NAVAL HISTORY

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales
campagnes modernes
James: High pressure

HISTORY, Modern

Ketelbey: A history of modern times

Toynbee: The world after the Peace Conference

HISTORY of the Assam Rifles: Shakespear

HISTORY of French colonial policy (1870-1925):

Roberts

HISTORY of modern times: Ketelbey

HISTORY of nationalism in the east: Kohn

HISTORY of the Provost Marshal and the provost

services: Bullock

HISTORY of psychology: Pillsbury

HISTORY of Russia: Vernadsky

HONDURAS**Description and travel**

Franck: Tramping through Mexico, Guatemala
and Honduras

HONORS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—

Courtesy

HONORS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—

Courtesy

HORSES HORSEMANSHIP

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

HORSES of the world: Carter

HOUSTON, General Samuel (1793-1863)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

HOWITZER (Infantry)

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons—

Rifle

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

HUMAN history: Smith

HUMAN mind: Menninger

HUMOR**United States**

Morrow's almanack and every-day book for 1930

HUMOR (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Fiction

HUMOR (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—
Fiction

HYGIENE

SEE Arms and services—Branches

HYGIENE and care of animals

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

I

"If it takes all summer": Corbett

IMPERIAL dollar: Motherwell

IMPERIALISM

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war—Militarism
IN the League and out: Thomas

INCREASE of pay for the services: "Washington
Evening Star"

INDEX to the new map of Europe: National

Geographic Society

INDEX to the reports and documents of the 70th

Congress, 2d session, December 3, 1928-

March 4, 1929: Congress

INDIA

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

Description and travel

Lawrence: The India we served

History

Cambridge history of India

Lawrence: The India we served

History, Military

Shakespear: History of the Assam Rifles

Politics and government

1765-

Lawrence: The India we served

Social life and custom

Lawrence: The India we served

INDIA we served: Lawrence

INDIAN Scouts (US Army)

SEE Wars United States Indian campaigns—

Abstract topics

INDIAN wars of Pennsylvania: Sipe

INDIANA**History, Military**

Indiana battle flags and a record of Indiana
organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and

Spanish-American wars

INDIANA battle flags and a record of Indiana

organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and

Spanish-American Wars

INDOOR military courtesies: Medical Field

Service School

INDUSTRIAL arts**Dictionaries**

Slater: Pitman's technical dictionary of engineer-
ing and industrial science, in seven language-

INDUSTRIAL mobilization

SEE National Forces . . .—National mobilization—Mobilization, Industrial

INDUSTRIAL resources (Military)

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military

INDUSTRIALISM (Military)

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military

INDUSTRY

Organization, control, etc

Gemmill: Present-day labor relations
INFANTERIE-Artillerie dans l'attaque: Becker

INFANTRY

SEE Arms and services Infantry

INFANTRY raids

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Raids

INFORMATION Bulletin

INFORMATION (Military)

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence

INSIGNIA (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Uniforms

INSIGNIA (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—Uniforms

INSPECTIONS, Tactical

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Commanders

INSPECTOR General's Department

SEE Armies . . .—War Department—Agencies

INSTRUCTIONS to troops: Third American Army, AEF

INSURRECTION in Mexico March 3 to May 1, 1929: State, Department of

INTELLIGENCE (Military)

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

INTERIOR economy

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

INTERIOR, Zone of the

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war

INTERNATIONAL American conference. 6th, Havana, 1928

Hughes: Pan American peace plans

INTERNATIONAL congresses

SEE War (Peace)—International law

INTERNATIONAL law

SEE War (Peace)

INTERNATIONAL law: Fenwick

INTERNATIONAL law for naval officers: Soule

INTERNATIONAL migrations: Ferenczi

INTERNATIONAL relations

Potter: This world of nations
INTERNATIONAL relations of Manchuria: Young

INTERROGATION

Hamilton: The art of interrogation

INTERVENTION

SEE War (Peace)—International law

INTRENCHMENTS

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general

INTRODUCTION to cataloging and the classification of books: Mann

INVESTMENTS of United States capital in Latin America: Winkler

ISLAMISM

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

IVANGOROD, Battle of

SEE Wars World War

J

JACKSON, Thomas J. "Stonewall" (1824-1863)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

JAPAN

Description and travel

Franck: The Japanese Empire

Economic conditions

Japan. Department of Finance: Financial and economic annual of Japan, 1927

Finances

Japan. Department of Finance: Financial and economic annual of Japan, 1927

Foreign relations

Young: Japan in recent times, 1912-1926

History

Young: Japan in recent times, 1912-1926

Politics and government

Young: Japan in recent times, 1912-1926

Social life and customs

Franck: The Japanese Empire

JAPAN in recent times, 1912-1926: Young
JAPANESE Empire: Franck

JEFFERSON, Thomas (1743-1826)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
Chinard: Thomas Jefferson

JOURNALISTS

James: High pressure

JULY '14: Ludwig

JUSTICE, Administration of

United States

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Kuhlman: A guide to material on crime and criminal justice

K

KANSAS

Geology

Kansas. Geological Survey: The geology of Cowley County, Kansas

History

Henry: Conquering our great American plains

KEARNEY, Fort

Laut: The overland trail

KNOWLEDGE

Brownell: Man and his world
KRIEGSSPIEL: H6rauf

L

LABOR and laboring classes

Feis: Labor relations

- United States**
1914-
Gemmill: Present-day labor relations
LABOR relations: Feis
- LAND tenure**
Mexico
Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution
- LANGUAGE, Modern**
Study and teaching
Wood: New York experiments with new-type modern language tests
- LARGE units**
SEE Field Forces Large units
- LAS Casas**
SEE Casas . . .
LAS Fortalezas antes, en Y despues de la Gran Guerra: Schwarz
- LATIN America**
Crowther: The romance and rise of the American tropics
Bibliography
Recent books in English on description and travel in Latin America
Sources of information for books on Latin America
Finance
Winkler: Investments of United States capital in Latin America
History
Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America
History, Military
Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America
- LAW (US)**
Congress: Statutes at large of the United States of America from December, 1927, to March, 1929
Court of Claims: Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 4, 1929 (in part), to May 31, 1929
Federal Reporter
Annotations and citations
Osborn: Questioned documents
Law reports, digests, etc.
Hankin: United States Supreme Court, 1928-1929
- LAW, Criminal**
Kuhlman: A guide to material on crime and criminal justice
- LAW, International**
SEE War (Peace)
- LAW, Martial**
SEE Armies . . .—Military law—Martial law
- LAW (Military)**
SEE Armies . . .—Military law
- LAWS of war**
SEE War (Peace)—International law
- LEADERSHIP (Military)**
SEE Field Forces Art of war
LEADERSHIP and command: Medical Field Service School
LEADING cases on international law: Cobbett

- LEAGUE of Nations**
Buell: The League of Nations
Murray: The ordeal of this generation
Thomas: In the League and out
LEAGUE of Nations: Buell
- LEAVENWORTH, Fort**
Laut: The Overland trail
LEAVENWORTH, General Henry (1783-1834)
C & GSS Library: Leavenworth's expedition against the Arikaras (1823)
LEAVENWORTH'S expedition against the Arikaras (1823): C & GSS Library
- LEE, General Robert E. (1807-1870)**
Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
Young: Marse Robert, knight of the confederacy
- LEE, Richard Henry (1732-1794)**
Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
LEGION. The book of the British Legion
- LEGISLATION (Military)**
SEE Armies . . .—Military legislation
LES Victoires Serbes en 1914: Desmazos
- LEWIS, Captain Meriwether (1774-1809)**
Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
- LIAISON with**
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Abstract topics
- LIBRARIES (Military)**
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General
- LIBRARY of Congress**
Library of Congress: Report of the Librarian of Congress, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929
LIBRARY list, technical library: Medical Field Service School
- LIBRARY science**
American Library Association: Budgets, classification and compensation plans for university and college libraries
Bostwick: American public library
Mann: Introduction to cataloging and the classification of books
McCombs: Reference department
Minto: Reference books
Mudge: Guide to reference books
Standard catalog for public libraries
Wyer: Reference work
LIDDELL Hart: Army exercises, 1929: Great Britain (MA)
- LIFE (Military)**
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Customs
- LIFE of Napoleon. Atlas: Jomini**
- LINCOLN, Abraham (1809-1865)**
Angle: New letters and papers of Lincoln
Barton: Lincoln at Gettysburg
Ludwig: Lincoln
Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson
Shaw: Abraham Lincoln
Cartoons, satire, etc
Shaw: Abraham Lincoln
LINCOLN at Gettysburg: Barton
LINCOLN Library of essential information
LINCOLN: Ludwig
LIST and directory, National Guard and Naval Militia: New York State. Adjutant General
LIST of books (with references to periodicals) on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress: Library of Congress
LIST of books (with references to periodicals) on Samoa and Guam: Library of Congress

LITERARY aids

Harbarger: English for engineers

LITTLE Entente, The

Machray: The Little Entente

LITTLE Entente: Machray

LOGISTICS

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Art of war

LOGISTICS (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

LONDON Naval Conference

SEE Navies—Composition and strength—Disarmament

LONDON Naval Conference: Foreign Policy Association

LORD Haig: Arthur

LORD Nelson: Forester

LOYALTY (Military)

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Leadership

M

MACHINE guns

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms

MACHINE rifles

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles

MADISON, James (1751-1836)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

MAHOMET (569-632 A.D.)

Boltho: Twelve against the gods

MAN and his world: Brownell

MAN, Natural history of

Dixon: The racial history of man

MAN, Prehistoric

Smith: Human history

MANCHURIA

Foreign relations

Parlett: A brief account of diplomatic events in Manchuria

Young: International relations of Manchuria

History

Parlett: A brief account of diplomatic events in Manchuria

MANEUVERS

SEE Field Forces Large units—Applicatory exercises

MANEUVERS, Field

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

MANEUVERS, Map

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

MANKIND at the crossroads: East

MANNERS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Customs

MANPOWER

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military

MAP maneuvers

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

MAP of Asia

MAP of the countries of the Caribbean

MAP of the islands of the Pacific

MAP of North America

MAP of the United States of America

MAP of the World

MAP problems

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

MAP reading

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography

MAPS

SEE Atlases

MARCHES

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Troop movements; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements

MARINE Corps (US)

SEE Navies United States Marine Corps

MARINE, Mercantile

SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

MARINE, Ministry of

SEE Navies . . .—Navy departments

MARINES

SEE Navies . . . Marine Corps

MARINES and others: Thomson

MARKSMANSHIP (small arms)

SEE Arms and services—Branches

MARNE, Battle of

SEE Wars World War

MARNEDRAMA, 1914: Germany. Reichsarchiv

MARSE Robert, knight of the confederacy: Young

MARSHALL, John (1755-1836)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

MARTIAL law

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

MARITIME war

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

MASON, George (1726-1792)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

MAURY, Commodore Matthew Fontaine (1806-1873)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

MECHANIZATION

SEE Field Forces Large units—Mechanized forces

MECHANIZED force

SEE Field Forces Large units

MEDALS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Uniforms

MEDICAL Corps (US)

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical Department

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

MEDICAL service

SEE Technology, Military Medical
MEDICAL Service with cavalry: Medical Field
Service School

MEDICAL services (Military)

SEE Arms and services Medical
MEDICO'S luck in the war: Rorie
MEMOIRS du General Broussilov: Broussilov
MEMOIRS of General Wrangel: Wrangel

MENTAL physiology and hygiene

Elkind: The healthy mind
Menninger: The human mind

MENTAL tests

Hamilton: The art of interrogation

MESSAGE centers

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—
Signal communications

MESSAGE projection and projectiles

SEE Technology, Military Signals

MESSENGERS: Signal School

MEXICAN agrarian revolution: Tannenbaum

MEXICO

Bibliography

Recent books in English on description and
travel in Latin America
Sources of information for books on Latin
America

Description and travel

Frank: Mexico and Central America
Frank: Tramping through Mexico, Guatemala
and Honduras

History, Military

MacNutt: Fernando Cortes, his five letters of
relation to the Emperor Charles V

REVOLUTION, 1910

Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution
1929

State, Department of: The insurrection in
Mexico March 3 to May 1, 1929

Politics and government

1929

State, Dept. of: The insurrection in Mexico
March 3 to May 1, 1929

Social conditions

Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution
MEXICO and Central America: Frank

MEXICO, Gulf of

Charts

Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: Gulf of Mexico

MIGRATIONS

Byroade: Synopsis of lecture on "Movements of
Population"

Ferenczi: International migrations

MILITARISM

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war

MILITARY . . .

For other subjects SEE term so modified;
e.g., Military education See: Education,
Military

MILITARY Academy (US)

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

MILITARY aid to civil government

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

MILITARY geography

SEE History Military-Naval

MILITARY government

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

MILITARY industrialism

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military—In-
dustries

MILITARY law

SEE Armies . . .

MILITARY legislation

SEE Armies . . .—Military legislation

MILITARY policies (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—
National defense policies

MILITARY Surgeon

MILITIA Bureau

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—National
Guard

MILITIA (Military)

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States
—National Guard; Auxiliary Military
Forces . . .

MIND, The

Hamilton: The art of interrogation
Menninger: The human mind

MINOR warfare

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

MOBILIZATION

SEE Armies . . .

MOBILIZATION, Industrial

SEE National Forces . . .—National mobiliza-
tion, Industrial

MOBILIZATION of capital (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .

MODERN Chinese civilization: Legendre

MONROE, James (1758-1831)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

MONTEREY Bay

Charts

Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic
Survey: Monterey Bay, California
MONTEREY Bay, California: Commerce, De-
partment of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey

MONTEZ, Lola (Marie Dolores Eliza Rosanna Gilbert) (1818-1861)

Bolito: Twelve against the gods
MONTHLY Catalogue United States Public
Documents

MORAL and religious life (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

MORALE (Military)

SEE Field Forces Art of war

MORGAN, General Daniel (1736-1802)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
MORROW'S almanack and every-day book for
1930

MOTORIZATION

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics

MOTORIZED Infantry

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special infantry

MOUNTAIN warfare

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics—Special warfare; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

MOUNTED Infantry

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special infantry

MOVEMENTS of supplies

SEE Field Forces Administration

MOVEMENTS of troops

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements
MY six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887: Gordon

MYRON T. Herrick, friend of France: Mott

N

NAPOLEON I, Emperor of the French (1769-1821)

Bolito: Twelve against the gods

NAPOLEON III (1808-1873)

Bolito: Twelve against the gods

NATIONAL defense

SEE National Forces . . . ; National Forces—General subjects

NATIONAL defense policies (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . . —National defense

NATIONAL Forces United States

Command and direction of national forces

THE PRESIDENT

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

National defense Military-Naval policies

ANTI-DEFENSE ANTI-PATRIOTIC PACIFISM

Bush: The red fog

NATIONAL DEFENSE POLICIES

Military policies

Palmer: Records found reveal Washington's objections to large standing army

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

NATIONAL Forestry Militia: Italy (MA)

NATIONAL Geographic Magazine

NATIONAL Guard

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

NATIONAL mobilization (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .

NATIONAL parks and reserves

United States

American civic annual

NATIONALISM

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war—Militarism

NATIVE troops

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Colonial forces; Auxiliary Military Forces United States

NAVAL . . .

SEE Navies

NAVAL aeronautics

SEE Navies . . . —Aeronautics, Naval

NAVAL blockade 1914-1918: Guichard

NAVAL disarmament conferences

SEE Navies—Composition and strength

NAVAL Militia

SEE Navies . . . —Auxiliary naval forces

NAVAL policies (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . . —National defense—National defense policies

NAVAL reserves

SEE Navies . . . —Auxiliary naval forces

NAVAL warfare

SEE Navies . . .

NAVIES

SEE ALSO National Forces; Navies . . . Name of country

Composition and strength

DISARMAMENT

London Conference

Foreign Policy Association: The London Naval Conference

NAVIES United States

Auxiliary naval forces

NAVAL MILITIA

New York

New York State, Adjutant General: List and directory, National Guard and Naval Militia

Law (Naval)

Navy Department, J.A.G.: Annual report of the Judge Advocate General of the Navy, 1929

Navy Department

BUREAU

Judge Advocate General

Navy Department, J.A.G.: Annual report of the Judge Advocate General of the Navy, 1929

NAVAL INTELLIGENCE

Information Bulletin

NAVIES United States Marine Corps

Abstract topics—General and special

FICTION HUMOR

Thomason: Marines and others

Headquarters USMC

COMMANDANT USMC

Navy Department, USMC: Annual report of the Major General Commandant

NEARING the end in Imperial Russia: Marye

NEGRO combat troops in the World War: Heywood

NELSON, Horatio Nelson, viscount (1758-1805)

Forester: Lord Nelson

NEUTRALITY

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

NEW International Encyclopaedia

NEW letters and papers of Lincoln: Angle

NEW mobilization plan enables U.S. to muster army within 10 months: "New York Herald Tribune"

NEW York experiments with new-type modern language tests: Wood

NEW York (State)

National Guard

New York State, Adjutant General: List and directory, National Guard and Naval Militia

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

Naval Militia
New York State. Adjutant General. List and directory, National Guard and Naval Militia
NEW York Times
NEW York Times Index

NEWSPAPERS

United States
Directory of newspapers and periodicals
New York Times
New York Times Index

NICHOLSON, Sir Francis (1660-1728)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

NORTH America

Atlases
Map of North America

O

OCEANICA

Atlases
Map of the islands of the Pacific

OFFENSIVE combat

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

OFFICERS

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

OFFICERS (all branches)

SEE Arms and services—Branches
OFFICERS; Recruitment of General Staff officers: Italy (MA)

OFFICIAL Congressional directory for the use of the United States Congress, December, 1929: Congress

OFFICIAL National Guard register for 1929: War Department. Militia Bureau

OFFICIAL register of United States, 1929: Commerce, Department of. Bureau of Census
ON virgin soil: Olden

OPERATIONS (Military)

SEE Field Forces Tactics
ORDEAL of this generation: Murray

ORDERS

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

ORDNANCE

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

ORDNANCE Department (US)

SEE Arms and services Ordnance US Ordnance Department

OREGON trail

Laut: The overland trail

ORGANIZATION, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

ORGANIZATION of the cavalry division: France (MA)

ORGANIZATION of the ground

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

ORGANIZATIONS

SEE Armies . . .

ORGANIZED Land Forces

SEE Armies [Organized land forces]

ORGANIZED militia

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—National Guard

ORGANIZED Reserves

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects
ORIGINS of the Triple alliance: Coolidge
OTHER side of government: Lawrence
OUTDOOR military courtesies: Medical Field Service School

OUTLAWRY of war

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

OUTPOSTS

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security

OVERLAND journeys to the Pacific

Dickson: Covered wagon days
Laut: The overland trail
OVERLAND trail: Laut

OVERSEAS expeditions

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

P

PACIFISM (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Anti-defense

PACK . . .

SEE Armies . . .—Transportation—Animal transportation; Arms and services—Branches—Equipment
PAN American peace plans: Hughes
PANAMA Canal and approaches: Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey

PANAMA Canal Zone

Charts

Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey: Colon Harbor, Panama
Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey: Panama Canal and approaches
PARIS gun: Miller
PATRICK Henry: Morgan

PATRIOTISM

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Abstract topics

PAY and allowances (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

PEACE

SEE War (Peace)

PEACE propaganda

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Pacifism
PEACE tactics of Napoleon, 1806-1808: Butterfield

PENNSYLVANIA

History, Military

INDIAN CAMPAIGNS
Sipe: The Indian wars of Pennsylvania

PENSIONS, Military

SEE War (Peace)—Economic and social aspects—Cost of wars

PERIODICALS

SEE ALSO Newspapers

United States

Aero Digest
American Mercury
Automotive Industries
Aviation
Bulletin of the Pan American Union

PERIODICALS—United States—(continued)

Collier's
Congressional Record
Cosmopolitan
Directory of newspapers and periodicals
Foreign Affairs
Harper's Magazine

PERIODICALS, Military—Naval

SEE ALSO Armies . . .—Abstract topics; Arms and services . . .—Abstract topics General

France

Revue d'Infanterie

Germany

Wissen und Wehr

Great Britain

Royal Tank Corps Journal

United States

Information Bulletin
Military Surgeon
Recruiting News
Signal Corps Bulletin
Monthly Catalogue United States Public Documents
National Geographic Magazine
National Geographic Society: Cumulative index to the National Geographic Magazine, 1899 to 1925, inclusive
New York Times
Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature
U.S. Air Services
Time

PERMANENT fortifications

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Fortification, Permanent; Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

PERSIA

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

PERSIA (Ancient)

History, Military

Couperus: Arrogance

PERSONALITY, Disorders of

Menninger: The human mind

PERSONNEL (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

PETAINE, Marshal Henri Philippe (1856-)

France (MA): French Army—New appointments
PETROLEUM and coal: Thom

PHILATELY

Scott's specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps

PHILIPPINE Islands

Philippine Commission: Report of the Philippine Commission to the president
Roosevelt: The Philippines

Bibliography

Library of Congress: A list of books (with references to periodicals) on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress

Coal

War Department. Division of Insular Affairs: The coal measures of the Philippines

Economic conditions

1918-

Commerce, Department of. Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce: The Philippine Islands; a commercial survey

Rubber

Commerce, Department of: Possibilities for Para rubber production in the Philippine Islands

PHILIPPINE Islands; a commercial survey: Commerce, Department of. Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce

PHILIPPINES: Roosevelt

PHOTOGRAPHY, Legal

Osborn: Questioned documents

PICTORIAL (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

PISTOLS

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons: Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifle

PITMAN'S technical dictionary of engineering and industrial science in seven languages: Slater

PIZARRO, Francisco, marques (1470?-1541)

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

POCAHONTAS, Indian princess (1595-1617)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

POE, Edgar Allan (1809-1849)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

POETRY (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Music

POINT Sur to San Francisco: Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey

POLAND

Machray: The Little Entente

POLICE forces

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies—Local constabulary

POLICY, National military

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

POLITICAL handbook of the world

POLITICAL science

History

Petrie: The story of government

POLK, James Knox (1795-1849)

Polk: Polk; the diary of a president, 1845-1849
POLK; the diary of a president, 1845-1849: Polk

POLO

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals—Equitation

POPULATION

Byroade: Synopsis of lecture on "Movements of Population"

East: Mankind at the crossroads
Thompson: Danger spots in world population

Migrations

Ferenedi: International migrations

PORTER, Commodore David (1780-1843)

Turnbull: Commodore David Porter, 1780-1843
POSSIBILITIES for Para rubber production in Philippine Islands: Commerce, Department of

POWHATAN, Indian chief (-1618)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

PREPARATION of a training program for a medical detachment: Medical Field Service School

PREPAREDNESS (Military)

SEE National Forces United States—National defense

PRESENT-DAY labor relations: Gemmill

PRESS censorship

SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff—G-2; Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence

PREVENTION of war

SEE War (Peace)

PRINCIPLES of war

SEE Field Forces Art of war

PRISONERS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Military law; Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Prisoners of war; Armies . . .—Discipline

PRISONERS of war

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

PROBLEMS, Map

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

PROCUREMENT

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

PROMOTION

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers; Armies . . .—General subjects—Personnel

PROPAGANDA, French

Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

PROPERTY accountability (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

PROPERTY in war

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

PROTECTION of nationals

SEE War (Peace)—International law

PROTECTIVE and defensive measures

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

PROVERBS

Apperson: English proverbs and proverbial phrases

PROVOSTS (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

PSYCHOANALYSIS

Menninger: The human mind

PSYCHOLOGY**History**

Pillsbury: The history of psychology

Mental tests

Hamilton: The art of interrogation

PSYCHOLOGY (Military)

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Leadership

PSYCHOLOGY, Pathological

Menninger: The human mind
PUBLIC speaking for business men: Hoffman

PUBLICATIONS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Periodicals

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index***PUBLICITY (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics

PURSUIT

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Offensive combat

Q**QUARTERMASTER Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services . . .

QUARTERMASTER service

SEE Arms and services . . .

QUESTIONED documents: Osborn

R**RACIAL classes (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special
RACIAL history of man: Dixon

RADIO (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Signals

RAIDS

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RAILROADS**United States**

Interstate Commerce Commission: Forty-second annual report on the statistics of railways in the United States, 1928

RAILWAY ammunition cars

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

RAILWAYS (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

RANDOLPH, John (of Roanoke) (1773-1833)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

RAPALLO Treaty

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

RATIONS

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

READERS' Guide to Periodical Literature

REAR Guards

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security on the march

RECENT books in English on description and travel in Latin America

RECONNAISSANCE

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RECORDS found reveal Washington's objections to large standing army: Palmer

RECORDS of the Second Division (Regular): Army War College, Second Division Historical Section

RECORDS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

RECOVERY of Germany: Angell

RECRUITING News

RECRUITS RECRUITING

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel; Arms and services—Branches—Soldiers

RED Fog: Basch

REDUCTION of military armament

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war—Disarmament

REED, Major Walter (1851-1902)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

REFERENCE books

Bibliography

Mudge: Guide to reference books
REFERENCE books: Minto
REFERENCE data: Signal School
REFERENCE department: McCombs

REFERENCE work

Wyer: Reference work

Bibliography

Minto: Reference books
REFERENCE work: Wyer

REGIMENTAL histories

SEE Arms and services . . .—History

REGISTERS, Commissioned officers

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers

REGULAR armies

SEE Armies

REGULATIONS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Administrative regulations

REHABILITATION of the disabled

SEE War (Peace)—Economic and social aspects—Casualties

RELIGION

Brownell: Man and his world

REMOUNT

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Transportation supplies—Animals

REPLACEMENTS

SEE Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration

REPLACEMENTS, Theater of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

REPORT of the chief engineer, First Army: War Department. Engineers, Chief of

REPORT of historical and technical information relating to problem of inter-oceanic communication by way of the American Isthmus: Navy Department. Bureau of Navigation

REPORT of the Librarian of Congress, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929: Library of Congress

REPORT of the Philippine Commission to the president: Philippine Commission

REPORTS

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

REQUISITIONS (Military)

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply

RESERVES

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

RESERVES, Organized

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Organized Reserves

RESOURCES (Military)

SEE War (Peace)

RETIREMENT

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat—Withdrawal

RETREAT

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat—Withdrawal

REVUE d'Infanterie

RIDES

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises—Tactical walks

RIDING

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals; Arms and services—Branches—Equitation

RIFLE

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

RIFLE matches

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Marksmanship

RIFLE practice

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Marksmanship

RIOTS

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RIVER crossings

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RIVERS

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

ROADS

United States

American civic annual

ROADS (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes—Military roads

ROMANCE and rise of the American tropics: Crowther

ROME

History

Froude: Caesar

History, Military-Naval

Froude: Caesar

ROUTES (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering
ROYAL Tank Corps Journal

RUBBER

Philippine Islands

Commerce, Department of: Possibilities for Para rubber production in the Philippine Islands

RUMANIA

Machray: The Little Entente

History

Armstrong: Where the East begins

Politics and government

Armstrong: Where the East begins

RUSSIA

History

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east
Vernadsky: A history of Russia

FICTION

Krasnoff: The white coat

NICHOLAS II (1894-1917)

Marye: Nearing the end in imperial Russia
1917-

Wrangel: The memoirs of General Wrangel

S

SADDLE horses, breeds

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Equitation

SALADIN (Sultan of Egypt) (1138-1193)

Rosebault: Saladin, Prince of chivalry
SALADIN, Prince of chivalry: Rosebault

SALVAGE (Military)

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply

SAMOA

Navy Department: American Samoa

Bibliography

Library of Congress: List of books (with references to periodicals) on Samoa and Guam

SAN Francisco Bay

Charts

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey: Point Sur to San Francisco
Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey: San Francisco Bay
SAN Francisco Bay: Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey

SANITARY units (Military)

SEE Arms and services Medical

SCHLIEFFEN, Count Alfred von (1833-1813)

Rocha: Schlieffen
SCHLIEFFEN: Rocha

SCHOOL, Infantry

SEE Arms and services . . .

SCHOOLS, Army

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

SCHOOLS, Military training in

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

SCHOOLS, Special service

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Special service schools

SCIENCE

Harvey-Gibson: Two thousand years of science

SCOTT, General Winfield (1786-1866)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
SCOTT'S specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps

SCOUTING

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Reconnaissance

SCRAP books

American scrap book, 1930
European scrap book, 1930

SEACOAST fortifications

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

SEAPOWER

SEE Navies—Naval warfare—Abstract topics

2d Line troops

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—National Guard

SECONDARY components

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

SECRETARY of War

SEE Armies . . .—War Department

SECURITY

SEE Field Forces Tactics

SEPARATE arms and services

SEE Arms and services

SERVICES, Military

SEE Arms and services

SEVIER, John (1745-1815)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

SHELTER

SEE Field Forces Tactics
SHORT history of British expansion: Williamson
SIBERIAN garrison: Markovits

SIGNAL communications

SEE Arms and services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

SIGNAL communications All arms

SEE Arms and services—Branches

SIGNAL communications (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

SIGNAL Corps

SEE Arms and services Signals US Signal Corps

SIGNAL Corps Bulletin

SIGNAL Service of the French Army: Lattin

SIGNALS

SEE Arms and services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

SIGNALS (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Signals

SILESIA

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

SKETCHING

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography—Maps Mapping

SMALL arms

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

SMALL wars

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare; Field Forces Tactics

SMITH, Captain John (1579-1631)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch
SOCIAL economics: von Wieser

SOCIAL sciences

Encyclopaedias
Encyclopaedia of the social sciences

SOCIALISM

See: Economic interpretation of history

SOCIETIES (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Associations

SOCIETY

Brownell: Man and his world

SOLDIERS

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel; Arms and services—Branches

SOLDIERS, Disabled, Re-education

SEE War (Peace)—Economic and social aspects
—Casualties

SOLDIER'S war: Brophy

SOURCES of information for books on Latin America

SOUTH America

Bibliography

Recent books in English on description and travel in Latin America

Sources of information for books on Latin America

Description and travel

Franck: Vagabonding down the Andes

History

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

History, Military

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

SPA Conference

D'Abernethy: The diary of an ambassador

SPAIN

History, Military

MacNutt: Fernando Cortes, his five letters of relation to the Emperor Charles V

SPANISH America

SEE Latin America

SPANISH language

Wood: New York experiments with new-type modern language tests

Dictionaries

Rubio: La anarquía del lenguaje en la América española

Provincialisms

SPANISH AMERICA

Rubio: La anarquía del lenguaje en la América española

SPANISH language

Texts for learning

TESTS

American Council Alpha Spanish test

American Council Beta Spanish test

Columbia Research Bureau Spanish test

SPEAKING, Public

Hoffman: Public speaking for business men

SPECIAL operations

SEE Field Forces Tactics

SPECIAL service schools

SEE Arms and services—Branches; Arms and services (under each)

SPECIAL Staff (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff—Staff

SPECIAL warfare

SEE Field Forces Tactics

SPECIFICATIONS, personnel, Military

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Soldiers

SPIES and spying

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence—Espionage

SPORTS

Polo

Bent: American polo

SPORTS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Amusements

SPOTSWOOD, Governor Alexander (1676-1740)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

STABILIZED front (Defensive)

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat

STABILIZED front (Offensive)

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Offensive combat

STABLE management

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

STABLE wise: Goldschmidt

STAFF (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

STAFF, General

SEE Field Forces Command and staff; Armies . . .—War Department

STAFF rides

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

STAMP collections

Scott's specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps

STANDARDS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Flags

STATE constabulary

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

STATISTICS

World almanac and book of facts for 1930

China

China year book, 1929-30

United States

American year book, 1929

STATISTICS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

STATUTES (US)

Congress: Statutes at large of the United States of America from December, 1927, to March, 1929

STATUTES at large of the United States of America from December, 1927 to March, 1929: Congress

STORY of France: Van Dyke

STORY of government: Petrie

STRATEGY

SEE Field Forces Art of war

STRATEGY, Naval

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Naval history

STRENGTH (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Composition and strength

STUART, General James E. B. (1833-1864)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

STUDIES in international law and relations: Higgins

STUDY of staff reorganization: Hagood

SUBMARINES

SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

SUBSISTENCE

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

SUBTERRANEAN operationsSEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Fortifications—Siege and mining**SUDAN, Egyptian****History**Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch,
1881-1887**SUPPLY**SEE Field Forces Large units—Division—
Administration**SUPPLY, Infantry (and other arms)**SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other
arms)**SUPPLY (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

SUPPLY, Theater of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

SUPREME Court (US)

Hankin: United States Supreme Court, 1928-1929

SUPPORTSSEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat
topics in general**SURGERY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Medical

SURGERY, Veterinary

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

SURVEYING (Military)SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Topography**SWEDEN****History**

1810-1844

Barton: The amazing career of Bernadotte,
1763-1844SYNOPSIS of lecture on "Movements of Popula-
tion": Byroade**T****TABLES of organization**

SEE Armies . . .—Composition

TACTICAL inspectionsSEE Field Forces Command and staff—Com-
manders**TACTICAL rides and walks**SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics—Applicatory exercises**TACTICS**

SEE Arms and services; Field Forces Tactics

TACTICS, AppliedSEE Field Forces Tactics; Field Forces Large
units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exer-
cises**TACTICS, Naval**SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Naval
tactics**Accessions—Title and Subject Index****TACTICS, technique and training Separate
arms**

SEE Arms and services . . .

TANKSSEE Technology, Military Ordnance; Arms
and services . . .**TECHNICAL subject, Military**

SEE Technology, Military

TECHNIQUESEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons
TECHNIQUE of executive control: Schell**TECHNIQUE of separate arms**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Weapons

TECHNOLOGY, Military AeronauticsAll the world's aircraft, 1929
Duke: Airports and airways**TECHNOLOGY, Military Engineering
Fortifications****PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS**Schwarz: El pasado y el presente de la fortifica-
cionSchwarz: Las Fortalezas antes, en Y despues
de la Gran Guerra**TECHNOLOGY, Military Medical****Abstract topics—General****PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS**

Military Surgeon

TECHNOLOGY, Military Signals**Abstract topics—General****PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS**

Signal Corps Bulletin

TELEGRAPHS**United States**Commerce, Department of: Telegraphs, 1927
TELEGRAPHS, 1927: Commerce, Department of**TELEGRAPHY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

TELEPHONES**United States**Commerce, Department of: Telephones, 1927
TELEPHONES, 1927: Commerce, Department of**TELEPHONY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

TERRAINSEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Com-
bat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics
—Combat topics in general**TERRAIN exercises**SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics—Applicatory exercises**TERRITORIAL organization for war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

TEXAS**History**

Henry: Conquering our great American plains

THEATER of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

THEATER of warSEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial
organization

3d Line troops

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Organized Reserves
THIS world of nations: Potter
THOMAS Jefferson: Chinnard
THREE personal records of the war: Mottram
TIME

TOPOGRAPHY

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

TRADE-UNIONS

United States

Gemmili: Present-day labor relations
TRAGODIE von Verdun, 1916: Germany. Reichsarchiv

TRAINING

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

TRAINING, Animal

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

TRAINING (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

TRAINING (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

TRAINS

SEE Arms and services Infantry: Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration—Transport

TRAMPING through Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras: Franck

TRANSMISSION of orders, etc.

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications

TRANSPORT

SEE Arms and services Infantry

TRANSPORT, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)—Supply

TRANSPORTATION (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

TRANSPORTATION, Theater of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

TRANSPORTATION of troops and supplies

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements; Armies . . .—Transportation

TRANSPORTATION units

SEE Field Forces Administration

TRENCH mortars

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

TRIALS (Forgery)

Osborn: Questioned documents

TRIPLE Alliance (1882)

Coolidge: Origins of the Triple Alliance

TROOP movements

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

TURENNE, Viscount de (1611-1675)

Descoings: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

TURKEY

Nationalism

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

TURNING movements

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics
TWELVE against the Gods: Bolitho
TWO thousand years of science: Harvey-Gibson

TYLER, John (1790-1862)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

TYPE-WRITING

Identification

Osborn: Questioned documents

U

UNCLE Sam's camels: Lesley

UNIFORMS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

UNITED States

American scrap book, 1930

Anti-patriotic movements

Buach: The red fog

Atlases

Map of the United States of America

Biography

Ludwig: Lincoln

Van Doren: An autobiography of America

Commercial policy

Denny: America conquers Britain

Congress

DIRECTORIES

Congress: Official Congressional directory for the use of the United States Congress, December, 1929

REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

Congress: Index to the reports and documents of the 70th Congress, 2d session, December 3, 1928-March 4, 1929

Economic conditions

Hunt: An audit of America 1918-

Denny: America conquers Britain
Motherwell: The imperial dollar
Rutledge: Everyday economics

Economic policy

Motherwell: The imperial dollar

Finance

LATIN AMERICA

Winkler: Investments of United States capital in Latin America

Foreign relations

Motherwell: The imperial dollar

FRANCE

Mott: Myron T. Herrick, friend of France

GREAT BRITAIN

Denny: America conquers Britain
Roosevelt: America and England

LATIN AMERICA

Hughes: Pan American peace plans

History

SEE ALSO Biography—United States: Biography, Military-Naval—United States
American year book, 1929
Fay: Franklin, the apostle of modern times

Ketelbey: A history of modern times
 Morgan: Patrick Henry
 Mott: Myron T. Herrick, friend of France
 Polk: Polk; the diary of a president, 1845-1849
 Van Doren: An autobiography of America
 Wertenbaker: The American people; a history
 1865-
 Haworth: The United States in our own times—
 1865-1924

Laws

Congress: The statutes at large of the United States of America from December, 1927, to March, 1929

Politics and government

Lawrence: The other side of government
 1857-1861
 Shaw: Abraham Lincoln

Registers

Commerce, Department of. Bureau of Census:
 Official register of United States, 1929

Relations with

GREAT BRITAIN

Roosevelt: America and England

LATIN AMERICA

Crowther: The romance and rise of the American tropics

Social life and customs

Van Doren: An autobiography of America
 UNITED States in our own times—1865-1924:
 Haworth

UNITED States Marine Corps

SEE Navies United States Marine Corps
 UNITED States of Europe: Hutchinson
 UNITED States Supreme Court, 1928-1929:
 Hankin
 UNITING Europe: Rappard

UNIVERSE

Brownell: Man and his world
 UNSER Reichsheer: Fangohr
 U.S. Air Services

V

VAGABONDING down the Andes: Franck

VAN BUREN, Martin (1782-1862)

Lynch: An epoch and a man

VEHICLES

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Transportation supplies

VERDUN, Battle of

SEE Wars World War

VERSAILLES Treaty (1919)

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

VILLAGES, Combat in

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

VILLARS, Claude Louis Hector, Duc de (1653-1734)

Descoings: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

VIRGIN Islands (US)

Navy Department: Virgin Islands of United States

VIRGIN Islands of United States: Navy Department

VIRGINIA Plutarch: Bruce

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

VOCABULARY of German military terms and abbreviations: Great Britain. War Office

VOYAGES and travels

Bibliography

Standard catalog for public libraries

W

W plan: Seton

WAR (Peace)

Abstract topics—General and special

Davie: The evolution of war
 Hull: The war-method and the peace-method
 Murray: The ordeal of this organization

Causes of war

ECONOMIC CAUSES

Thompson: Danger spots in world population

Overpopulation

Byroade: Synopsis of lecture on "Movements of Population"

MILITARISM

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

International law

For topics under this head pertaining to a particular war, SEE under that war; e.g., for League of Nations, SEE under Wars World War.

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Cobbett: Leading cases on international law

Fenwick: International law

Higgins: Studies in international law and relations

Potter: This world of nations

Soule: International law for naval officers

Wilson: Handbook of international law

ARBITRATION

Hughes: Pan American peace plans

INTERNATIONAL COURTS AND LEAGUES

Coolidge: Origins of the Triple Alliance

LAWS OF WAR

Maritime war

Higgins: Studies in international law and relations

Soule: International law for naval officers

Prevention of war

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Boeckel: Between war and peace

Resources, Military

RAW MATERIALS and MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

Commerce, Department of. Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce: Commerce yearbook, 1929

Fuel

Thom: Petroleum and coal

WAR, Art of

SEE Field Forces Art of war

WAR: Behind the smoke screen: Allen

WAR, Conduct of

SEE Field Forces Art of war

WAR Department

SEE Armies . . .

WAR Department General Staff

SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff

WAR Departments

SEE Armies . . .—War Departments
WAR diaries and other papers: Hoffmann

WAR, Future

SEE War (Peace): Field Forces Art of war—
Abstract topics
WAR-method and the peace-method: Hull

WAR, Outlawry of

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

WAR, Principles of

SEE Field Forces Art of war

WARFARE, Future

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

WARFARE, Mountain

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

WARFARE, Naval

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

WARFARE, Special

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare

WARS . . .

Explanatory notes

Wars BC, are entered under Wars Ancient.
All wars since the Christian era (AD) are
entered generally with respect to location
and should be looked for accordingly in the
following areas:

- WARS AFRICA
- WARS ASIA
- WARS CENTRAL AMERICA
- WARS EUROPE
- WARS MEXICO
- WARS SOUTH AMERICA
- WARS UNITED STATES
- WARS WEST INDIES

Minor internal affairs and unimportant campaigns which are not founded under Wars should be looked for under the country, subhead History, Military; e.g., Great Britain—History, Military.

Major modern wars, whose entries are likely to be numerous, have these arranged by subject groups, as follows:

- A—General topics
- H—Special topics
- C—Civil history
- Socio-economic history
- D—Joint National Forces
- E—General military history
- Commanders Military forces
- F—Zone of Interior
- G—Arms and services
- H—Military conduct of war
- J—Campaigns and battles
- K—Technology, Military
- L—Naval history

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

WARS ANCIENT

Carthage

PUNIC WARS (264-146 B.C.)

Baker: Hannibal

Persia

WARS WITH GREECE (492-479 BC)

Couperus: Arrogance

WARS AFRICA Boer War (1899-1902)

B—Special topics

PERSONAL NARRATIVES (BRITISH)

James: High pressure

WARS AFRICA Egypt

Anglo-Egyptian Sudan campaigns

Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887

WARS AFRICA Morocco

Campaigns (1919-)

Fabre: Au Maroc

WARS ASIA India

Afghan Wars (1838-1920)

MacMunn: Afghanistan

WARS ASIA Japan-Russia (1904-1905)

B—Special topics

PERSONAL NARRATIVES

James: High pressure

E—General military history

Commanders Military forces

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

H—Military conduct of the war in the field

Theaters of operations Field forces

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

WARS EUROPE . . .

Note: These wars are arranged below in chronological sequence.

WARS EUROPE Early wars

Crusades (1096-1270)

Lamb: Crusades

Rosebault: Saladin, Prince of chivalry

WARS EUROPE 17th Century

France-Netherlands (1672-1678)

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

WARS EUROPE 18th Century

War of the Spanish Succession (1702-1714)

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

Russia-Turkey (1811-1878) [9 wars]

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

Seven Years War (1756-1763)

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

Wars of the French revolution (1789-1795)

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

WARS EUROPE Napoleonic Wars (1795-1815)

E—General military history Commanders

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

COMMANDERS

Barton: The amazing career of Bernadotte, 1763-1844

H—Military conduct of the war in the field

Theater of operations Field Forces

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

N—Napoleon

POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY

Butterfield: The peace tactics of Napoleon, 1806-1808

WARS EUROPE France-Austria (1858-1859)

Descoings: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

WARS EUROPE Austria-Prussia (1866)

Descoings: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

WARS EUROPE France-Germany (1870-1871)

E—General military history Commanders

Descoings: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

H—Military conduct of the war in the field

Theaters of operations Field forces

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Descoings: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

WARS UNITED STATES Indian campaigns

Colonial period (1607-1775)

CONSPIRACY OF PONTIAC (1763-64)

Sipe: The Indian wars of Pennsylvania

Early 19th Century (1809-1845)

ARICKAREE CAMPAIGN (1823; Leavenworth)

C & GSS Library: Leavenworth's expedition against the Arikaras (1823)

WARS UNITED STATES Colonial Period (1607-1775)

French and Indian war (1755-1763)

Sipe: The Indian wars of Pennsylvania
Whitton: Wolfe and North America

WARS UNITED STATES Revolution (1775-1783)

B—Special topics

FICTION HUMOR

Roberts: Arundel

C—Civil history

Socio-economic history

CAUSES

Van Tyne: The causes of the War of Independence

D—Joint National Forces

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

E—General military history

Military Forces Commanders

COMMANDERS

Hughes: George Washington

H—Military conduct of the war in the field

Theater of operations Field Forces

COMMAND AND STAFF

Hughes: George Washington

J—Campaigns and battles

Hughes: George Washington

WARS UNITED STATES Mexican war (1845-1849)

A—General topics

Polk: Polk; the diary of a president, 1845-1849

E—General military history

Military Forces Commanders

GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY

Indiana battle flags and a record of Indiana organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and Spanish-American Wars

WARS UNITED STATES Civil War (1861-1865)

D—Joint National Forces

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

E—General military history

Commanders Military forces

COMMANDERS

Corbett: "If it takes all summer"

Young: Marse Robert, knight of the confederacy

GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY

Descoings: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

Indiana battle flags and a record of Indiana organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and Spanish-American wars

H—Military conduct of the war in the field

Theaters of operations Field forces

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Descoings: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes

L—Naval history

GENERAL NAVAL HISTORY COMMANDERS

Commanders, Naval

Lewis: Admiral Franklin Buchanan

WARS UNITED STATES Spanish-American War (1898)

E—General military history

Commanders Military forces

GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY

Indiana battle flags and a record of Indiana organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and Spanish-American Wars

WARS WORLD WAR (1914-1918)

SEE ALSO Wars World War Country [by name]

ARRANGEMENT OF SUBJECTS

A—General topics

B—Special topics

C—Civil history

Socio-economic history

D—Joint National forces

E—General military history

Military forces Commanders

F—Zone of Interior

G—Arms and services

H—Military conduct of the war

J—Campaigns and battles

K—Technology, Military

L—Naval history

A—General topics Collected works

Ketelbey: A history of modern times

ASSOCIATIONS

Legion. The book of the British Legion

B—Special topics

FICTION HUMOR

Hemingway: A farewell to arms

Legion. The book of the British Legion

Markovitz: Siberian garrison

Morris: "G.B.," a story of the Great War

Olden: On virgin soil

Redman: Down in flames

Seton: The W plan

WARS WORLD WAR (1914-1918)—B—Special topics—(continued)

PERSONAL NARRATIVES

Brophy: The soldier's war
 Douie: The weary road; recollections of a sub-
 altern of infantry
 Graves: Good-bye to all that
 Mottram: Three personal records of the war
 Rorie: A medico's luck in the war
 Rouges: Bourru, soldier of France

PROPAGANDA

Allen: War! Behind the smoke screen

C—Civil history

Socio-economic history

Benns: Europe since 1914
 Motherwell: The imperial dollar
 Mott: Myron T. Herrick, friend of France

CAUSES

Grattan: Why we fought
 Ludwig: July '14

CONSCIENTIOUS OBJECTOR

Meyer: "Hey! Yellowbacks!"

RESULTS

Angell: The recovery of Germany
 Noyes: While Europe waits for peace
 Toynbee: The world after the Peace Conference
 Boundaries New nations

Benns: Europe since 1914

Congresses Conferences Courts

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

League of Nations

Buell: The League of Nations
 Murray: The ordeal of this generation
 Thomas: In the League and out

Treaties

Benns: Europe since 1914

E—General military history Commanders

SEE ALSO J—Campaigns and battles

COMMANDERS

Arthur: Lord Haig
 Broussilov: Memoires du General Broussilov
 Hoffmann: War diaries and other papers

GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Der Weltkrieg 1914 bis 1918

G—Arms and services

AIR FORCES

Fiction

Redman: Down in flames

Tactics Operations

Ashmore: Air defence

INFANTRY

Tactics Operations

Lavelle: Combat de Bataillon d'infanterie

MEDICAL SERVICE

Personal narratives

Rorie: A medico's luck in the war

H—Military conduct of the war in the field

Theaters of operations Field Forces

COMMAND AND STAFF

Staff

Hagood: Study of staff reorganization

FIELD FORCES LARGE UNITS

Armies

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Deutsche Siege 1918
 War Department, Engineers, Chief of: Report
 of the chief engineer, First Army

Divisions

Army War College, First Division Historical
 Section: World War records, First Division,
 A.E.F., Regular

Army War College, Second Division Historical
 Section: Records of the Second Division
 (Regular)

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Rochs: Schlieffen

J—Campaigns and battles

SEE ALSO, E—General military history; G—
 Arms and services; H—Military conduct of
 the war

EUROPEAN AREA—BALKAN THEATER

Serbian Front

Desmazes: Les Victoires Serbes en 1914

EUROPEAN AREA—RUSSIAN THEATER

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Der Weltkrieg 1914
 bis 1918

Hoffmann: War diaries and other papers
 Schwarz: La Defense D'Ivangorod en 1914-1915

EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER

1914

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Das Marnedrama, 1914
 Germany. Reichsarchiv: Der Weltkrieg 1914
 bis 1918

Koeltz: La Garde Allemande a la Bataille de
 Guise (28-29 Aout 1914)

1916

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Die Tragödie von
 Verdun, 1916

1918

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Deutsche Siege 1918
 Heywood: Negro combat troops in the World
 War

Miller: The Paris gun

K—Technology, Military

ORDNANCE

Guns

Miller: The Paris gun

L—Naval history

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Fiction

Lorenz: The sunken fleet

GENERAL NAVAL HISTORY COMMANDERS

Guichard: The naval blockade 1914-1918

NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES

Blockades

Guichard: The naval blockade 1914-1918

Submarines

Clark: When the U-boats came to America

WARS WORLD WAR Austria-Hungary

B—Special topics

Markovits: Siberian garrison

WARS WORLD WAR France

B—Special topics

Miller: The Paris gun

Rouges: Bourru, soldier of France

G—Arms and services

Lavelle: Combat de Bataillon d'infanterie

WARS WORLD WAR Germany

B—Special topics

Olden: On virgin soil

C—Civic history

Socio-economic history

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

- E—General military history Commanders**
Hoffmann: War diaries and other papers
- H—Military conduct of the war in the field**
Theaters of operations Field Forces
Germany. Reichsarchiv: Deutsche Siege 1918
Rochs: Schlieffen
- J—Campaigns and battles**
Germany. Reichsarchiv: Die Tragödie von Verdun, 1916
Germany. Reichsarchiv: Das Marnedrama, 1914
Germany. Reichsarchiv: Deutsche Siege 1918
Hoffmann: War diaries and other papers
Kœltz: La Garde Allemande a la Bataille de Guise (28-29 août 1914)

K—Technology, Military

Miller: The Paris gun

L—Naval history

Clark: When the U-boats came to America
Lorenz: The sunken fleet

WARS WORLD WAR Great Britain

A—General topics Collected works

Legion. The book of the British Legion
Olden: On virgin soil

B—Special topics

Brophy: The soldier's war
Douie: The weary road; recollections of a sub-altern of infantry
Graves: Good-bye to all that
Legion. The book of the British Legion
Morris: "G.B.", a story of the Great War
Mottram: Three personal records of the war
Redman: Down in flames
Seton: The W plan

G—Arms and services

Rorie: A medico's luck in the war

WARS WORLD WAR Japan

A—General topics Collected works

Young: Japan in recent times, 1912-1926

WARS WORLD WAR Russia

C—Civil history

Socio-economic history

Marye: Nearing the end in imperial Russia

E—General military history Commanders

Broussilov: Memoires du General Broussilov

J—Campaigns and battles

Schwarz: La Defense D'Ivangorod en 1914-1915

WARS WORLD WAR Serbia

J—Campaigns and battles

Desmazes: Les Victoires Serbes en 1914

WARS WORLD WAR United States

B—Special topics

FICTION HUMOR

Hemingway: A farewell to arms

PROPAGANDA

Allen: War! Behind the smoke screen

C—Civil history

Socio-economic history

CAUSES

Grattan: Why we fought

CONSCIENTIOUS OBJECTOR

Meyer: "Hey! Yellowbacks!"

D—Joint National Forces

NATIONAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR

The President

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

E—General military history Commanders

MILITARY FORCES

Special classes of personnel

Heywood: Negro combat troops in the World War

G—Arms and services

ENGINEERS

War Department. Engineers, Chief of: Report of the chief engineer, First Army

INFANTRY

History Records

Heywood: Negro combat troops in the World War

H—American Expeditionary Forces (AEF)

ARMIES

First Army

War Department. Engineers, Chief of: Report of the chief engineer, First Army

Third Army

Third American Army, AEF: Instructions to troops

DIVISIONS

1st Division

Army War College, First Division Historical Section: World War records, First Division A.E.F., Regular

2d Division

Army War College, Second Division Historical Section: Records of the Second Division (Regular)

GHQ

Staff

Hagood: Study of staff reorganization

J—Campaigns and battles

EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER

1918

Heywood: Negro combat troops in the World War

L—Naval history

NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES

Submarines

Clark: When the U-boats came to America

WASHINGTON, D.C.

Biography

Who's who in the nation's capital, 1929-1930

WASHINGTON, D.C. International conference of American states on conciliation and arbitration, 1928-1929

Hughes: Pan American peace plans

WASHINGTON, George (1732-1799)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

Hughes: George Washington

Palmer: Records found reveal Washington's objections to large standing army

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

WASHINGTON, Lincoln, Wilson: Palmer

WASTE in industry: American Engineering Council

WATER transportation

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements; Armies . . . —Transportation

WEAPONS

SEE Arms and services Infantry

WEAPONS (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics
WEARY road: recollections of a subaltern of infantry: Douie
WELTKRIEG 1914 bis 1918: Germany. Reichsarchiv

WEST Indies

Crowther: The romance and rise of the American tropics

WEST, The

Henry: Conquering our great American plains
Laut: The overland trail

Description and travel

Dickson: Covered wagon days

WEYGAND, General Max (1867-

France (MA): French Army—New appointments

WHEN the U-boats came to America: Clark

WHERE the East begins: Armstrong

WHILE Europe waits for peace: Noyes

WHITE coat: Krassnoff

WHO'S who in the nation's capital, 1929-1930

WHY we fought: Grattan

WILSON, Woodrow (1856-1924)

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

WISSEN und Wehr

WOLFE, James (1727-1759)

Whitton: Wolfe and North America

WOLFE and North America: Whitton

WORLD after the Peace Conference: Toynbee

WORLD almanac and book of facts for 1930

WORLD, The

Brownell: Man and his world

Toynbee: The world after the Peace Conference

Atlases

Map of the World

Politics and government

Political handbook of the world

WORLD War Records, First Division, A.E.F.

(Regular): Army War College, First Division

Historical Section

X

XERXES (Persian king) 5197-465 B.C.)

Couperous: Arrogance

Y

YEARBOOKS

American yearbook, 1929

China year book, 1929-30

World almanac and book of facts for 1930

YEARDLEY, Sir George (1578-1627)

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

YUGOSLAVIA

Machray: The Little Entente

History

Armstrong: Where the East begins

Politics and government

Armstrong: Where the East begins

Z

ZONE of the interior

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war

ZONES of action

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

ZONES (Military)

SEE Field Forces Administration

PART II PERIODICAL LITERATURE

CONTENTS

	Page
Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library.....	55
Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	63
Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Literature.....	81
Section 7—Translations of Foreign-language Articles.....	119

EXPLANATION

PART II covers the field of current periodical literature as received by the Library, so far as concerns this School in particular and the military profession in general. The periodicals received are listed and grouped in Section 4; articles selected therefrom are cataloged in Section 5 and indexed by subject in Section 6; Section 7 is added to present translations or abstracts of a few of the more important foreign-language articles.

Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library—lists all such, arranged in the two general categories of: (1) military-naval; (2) general periodicals. In each category the periodicals are grouped by particular subjects and the index publications covering the field of each group are shown. This section should be consulted directly for the following information:

- (1) Complete list of periodicals received
- (2) Periodicals in a particular field or group
- (3) Index publications covering a particular field
- (4) Page number in the RCMW of articles selected from a specific periodical.

Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles—includes all articles selected from periodicals of the current quarter. The index (identifying) numbers and page indications of the periodicals in Section 4 serve as a directory for their location in Section 5; periodicals are arranged in the same sequence in both sections. The primary function of Section 5 is to serve as a catalog of complete data on each periodical article to which reference can be made from the abbreviated entries of the subject index in Section 6. For direct consultation Section 5 gives a quick resumé of all articles selected from any one periodical or from any particular group.

Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles—performs the same function with respect to periodical literature as does the Subject Index (Section 2) for books; neither an author nor title index is included for periodical literature in the RCMW. This Section constitutes the essential element of Part II. It should be directly consulted, under appropriate subject headings, to locate material on any desired topic. The headings and arrangement of this subject index are uniform throughout the Library contents—books, documents, and periodical literature.

Section 7 is a supplement to present, within the limitations of School facilities, translations or abstracts of such foreign-language articles as are of particular importance.

Periodical literature and periodical indexes

Periodical literature.—The field of periodical literature is of fundamental importance in keeping abreast of the developments of the military—or any other—profession. A vast amount of valuable material appears first in, and often is exclusive to this field. The RCMW purposes to make available in readily accessible form the output of military and professional literature.

The current issues of all periodicals received are exposed on the shelves in the reading room of the Library; back numbers awaiting binding are

filed in the containers of the current issues. In general, all periodicals received are bound and accessioned as volumes are completed. Bound volumes are placed in the periodical section of the stack room, and are available for circulation.

Periodical Indexes.—Most of the periodicals received are indexed as to contents in the several index periodicals available in the Library. These index publications are of special interest to those engaged in study or investigation; they are the tools most used by professions and institutions of learning in keeping cognizant of current thought and progress in any particular field of human endeavor. By classifying current material under carefully selected headings they meet the need of the research worker for quick and efficient guidance to the best sources of information. These indexes, of course, cover in their respective fields many hundreds of periodicals not on the Library subscription list. Separate issues of such periodicals containing particular articles desired can be purchased usually from Library funds.

RCMW.—This quarterly indexes all articles, of possible interest to the School, contained in the *military* and *naval* periodicals received by the Library (see page 56). Because the periodicals in this category are not covered by any other index publication, the articles selected comprise all those of professional interest, including extra-military. Additionally the RCMW indexes from the general periodicals (see page 58) such articles as are of military-naval interest, even though these may be covered in other indexes.

READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE.—Issued monthly; cumulated quarterly and annually. This publication is preeminently the standard index in the field of general periodical literature. Indexes by subject and author and, if a story or drama, by title. Covers more than 100 of the best periodicals in this country. The arrangement of entries is similar to that in the RCMW (see Section 6); all entries are in one alphabet, dictionary form, with frequent use of subheadings and cross-references.

PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE.—Issued weekly; cumulated monthly and annually. "An association of public, university, and special libraries having as its sole object the publication of a current bibliography of selected material in English relating to economic, social, and political affairs." In this field it covers not only periodicals (nearly 1000 in number) but also books, documents, pamphlets, newspapers, manuscript, and compilations. The arrangement of material under subject headings is similar to that employed in the *Readers' Guide*. Besides the multitudinous subject headings the following topics are covered under each country:

Army; Census; Constitution; Diplomatic and consular service; Economic conditions; Finances; Foreign relations; Government and politics; Maps; Natural resources; Navy; Social conditions; Statistics.

SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS.—Issued monthly; cumulated annually with an author index and an elaborate, systematic, and alphabetic subject index. This is a comprehensive abstracting and indexing journal of the world's periodical literature in the social sciences; the abstracts are non-critical summaries. This world-wide service involves 12,000 abstractors writing summaries of articles in their special fields together with 167 consulting and advisory editors. 3,000 periodicals in 22 languages are checked regularly for significant articles. The following summary indicates the scope of this invaluable publication:

Methodological materials—Historical method, statistical method, teaching and research; Human geography—population, economics, politics, regional studies; Cultural anthropology; History, including international relations, from earliest times to present; Economics, completely covering this field under 30 topics; Political science, 12 topics, including government (historical and descriptive), political parties and politics, legislative, administrative and judiciary, international law; Sociology, comprising 13 topics.

INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS.—Published 5 times a year; cumulated annually. Indexes 300 periodicals of a scholarly and technical type; about 50 of these are published in Great Britain or the Dominions and 100 are in foreign languages. Its field embraces philosophy, theology, education, history, and the social sciences. Arrangement is similar to that in the *Readers' Guide*.

AUTOMOTIVE ABSTRACTS.—Issued monthly; no cumulations. This publication for the automotive industry abstracts articles from 150 periodicals in its field, under the following topics: Aeronautics; Vehicles and vehicle details; Materials; Manufacturing; Transport; Business and sales; Maintenance.

NEW YORK TIMES INDEX.—This quarterly indexes each daily issue of the *New York Times*. Because all major news happenings are published simultaneously throughout the country this index constitutes a "Master-Key to all Newspapers."

Section 4

PERIODICALS RECEIVED BY THE LIBRARY

Including index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 53)

General.—This Section lists all periodicals and newspapers received by the Library, arranged by groups under the two categories of: (1) military and naval, and (2) general periodicals. The group numbers of the military-naval category conform generally to the corresponding military classification numbers of the Library contents; those of the general category are arranged in alphabetic sequence of subject matter. The list of periodicals is preceded by a Directory of Groups, from which may be located the magazines received in any particular field.

Arrangement.—Under each category or group are listed the index publications covering the field in question; these indexes, of course, cover many periodicals on the subject matter besides those received by the Library.

An index number precedes the title of each periodical from which articles are selected for incorporation in RCMW; it serves to identify the periodical in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5).

The title is followed by an abbreviation in curves showing frequency of publication, as (bm) for bimonthly, (q) for quarterly. The country of publication, if foreign, follows in brackets. The page number locates (in Section 5) the articles, if any, selected during the current quarter.

Directory of Groups

MILITARY and NAVAL PERIODICALS

Group	Page	Group	Page
1. JOINT FORCES.....	56	4.08 COAST ARTILLERY.....	57
1.1 SERVICE LIBRARIES.....	56	4.09 AIR CORPS.....	57
2. GENERAL MILITARY.....	56	4.10 ENGINEERS.....	57
3. NATIONAL GUARD OR CMTC.....	56	4.11 SIGNALS.....	57
4. ARMS AND SERVICES.....	56	4.20 QUARTERMASTER.....	57
4.04 INFANTRY.....	56	4.21 MEDICAL.....	57
4.05 TANKS.....	57	4.22 ORDNANCE.....	57
4.06 CAVALRY.....	57	4.23 CHEMICAL WARFARE.....	58
4.07 FIELD ARTILLERY.....	57	4.80 NAVY AND MARINES.....	58

GENERAL PERIODICALS

5. AERONAUTICS, AUTOMOTIVE AND ENGINEERING.....	58	11. LIBRARIES.....	60
6. BOOKS AND BOOK REVIEWS.....	58	12. LITERARY AND GENERAL.....	60
7. CURRENT AFFAIRS.....	58	13. PERIODICAL INDEXES.....	61
8. ECONOMICS.....	59	14. SCIENCES.....	61
9. EDUCATION.....	60	15. SPORTS.....	61
10. GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.....	60	16. U. S. GOVERNMENT.....	61

MILITARY AND NAVAL PERIODICALS

RCMW indexes all periodicals in this category; see Section 5 (Catalog of Selected Articles) and Section 6 (Subject Index to Catalog . . .)
The index publications listed in Group 13, page 61, index articles of military-naval interest in the general periodical field.

Index number	1. Joint Forces Title	Selected articles page
1A	American Legion (m)	
1B	Army and Navy Courier (bm)	63
1C	Army and Navy Journal (w)	
1D	Army and Navy Register (w)	63
1E	Army, Navy and Air Force Gazette (w) [Great Britain]	63
1F	Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (War Department)	
1G	Fighting Forces (q) [Great Britain]	64
1H	Guerra y su Preparacion (m) [Spain]	
1J	Journal of the Royal United Service Institution (q) [Great Britain]	64
1K	Journal of the United Service Institution of India (q)	64
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)	

1.1 Service Libraries

Army War College—Library Accessions (m)
Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)
Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)
Library Bulletin—Command and General Staff School
Naval War College—Library Bulletin
Review of Current Military Writings (q)

2. General Military

2A	American Rifleman (m)	
	Army List and Directory	
2B	Army Quarterly (q) [Great Britain]	64
2C	Boletin del Ejercito (m) [Cuba]	
2D	Bulletin Belge des Sciences Militaires (m) [Belgium]	
2E	Canadian Defence Quarterly (q) [Canada]	64
2F	Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw)	64
	Mailing List of the Command and General Staff School	
2G	Militär-Wochenblatt (w) [Germany]	65
2H	Our Army (m)	
2J	Pointer (bw)	71
	Press Review (War Department) (w)	
2K	Recruiting News (sm)	71
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
2L	Revista Militar (m) [Argentina]	71
2M	Revue Militaire Française (m) [France]	74

3. National Guard	Organized Reserves
CMTG	ROTC

3A—Pennsylvania Guardsman (m)

4. Arms and Services

	4.04 Infantry	
4.04A	Infantry Journal (m)	74
	Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)	
4.04B	Revue d'Infanterie (m) [France]	75

Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	4.05 Tanks	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
4.05A	Royal Tank Corps Journal (m) [Great Britain].....	75
	4.06 Cavalry	
4.06A	Cavalry Journal (q).....	75
4.06B	Cavalry Journal (q) [Great Britain].....	76
4.06C	Revue de Cavalerie (bm) [France].....	75
	4.07 Field Artillery	
4.07A	Field Artillery Journal (bm).....	76
4.07B	Journal of the Royal Artillery (q) [Great Britain].....	76
4.07C	Revue d'Artillerie (m) [France].....	76
	4.08 Coast Artillery	
4.08A	Coast Artillery Journal (m).....	76
	Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)	
	4.09 Air Corps	
	Aero Digest (m) (See index 5A)	
4.09A	Air Corps News Letter	
	Air Ports (With semi-monthly, Airports News Supplement) (m)	
	(See index 5B)	
	Air Travel News (See index 5C)	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
	Aviation (w) (See index 5F)	
	U. S. Air Services (m) (See index 5H)	
	4.10 Engineers	
	Engineering News-Record (w) (See index 5G)	
4.10A	Military Engineer (m).....	76
4.10B	Royal Engineers Journal (q) [Great Britain].....	76
	4.11 Signals	
4.11A	Signal Corps Bulletin (bm).....	76
	4.20 Quartermaster	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
4.20A	Quartermaster Review (bm).....	76
4.20B	Remount (q)	
4.20C	Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m).....	76
	4.21 Medical	
4.21A	Army Medical Bulletin.....	76
4.21B	Military Surgeon (m).....	76
	4.22 Ordnance	
4.22A	Army Ordnance (bm).....	77
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
4.23A	Chemical Warfare (m).....	77
	4.80 Navy and Marines	
4.80A	Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m).....	77
4.80B	Marine Corps Gazette (q).....	77
4.80C	Naval Institute Proceedings (m).....	77
	Naval War College—Library Bulletin	

GENERAL PERIODICALS

5. Aeronautic, Automotive, and Engineering

Index publications covering this field: AUTOMOTIVE ABSTRACTS; INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; READERS' GUIDE

- 5A—Aero Digest (m)
 - Air Corps News Letter (See index 4.09A)
- 5B—Air Ports (With semi-monthly, Airports News Supplement) (m)
- 5C—Air Travel News
- 5D—Automotive Abstracts (m)
- 5E—Automotive Industries (w)
- 5F—Aviation (w)
- 5G—Engineering News-Record (w)
 - Military Engineer (bm) (See index 4.10A)
 - Royal Engineers Journal (q) [Great Britain] (See index 4.10B)
 - Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m) (See index 4.20C)
- 5H—U. S. Air Services (m)

6. Books and Book Reviews

(Many of the Military-naval, and general periodicals have book review departments)

Index publications covering this field: BOOK REVIEW DIGEST; BOOK-LIST; CUMULATIVE BOOK INDEX

- Book Review Digest (m)
- Booklist (m)
- Bookman (m)
- Cumulative Book Index
- Library of Congress: New Books
- Literary Review (N. Y. Evening Post) (w)
- Literary Supplement to the London Times (w)
- New York Herald Tribune Books (w)
- New York Times Book Review (w)
- Public Documents Catalogue (Government Printing Office) (m)
- Publishers' Weekly (w)
- Review of Current Military Writings (q)
- Saturday Review of Literature (w)
- Weekly List of Selected United States Government Publications (Government Printing Office) (w)

7. Current Affairs

National and International

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; NEW YORK TIMES INDEX; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; RCMW; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

- 7A—American Journal of International Law (q)
- 7B—Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m)

Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
7C	Coalitionist (m)	
7CB	Congressional Record	
	Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (See index 1F)	
7D	Current History (m)	77
7E	Foreign Affairs (q)	78
7F	Foreign Policy Association: Weekly News Bulletin (w)	
7G	Foreign Policy Association: Information Service (bw)	78
7H	Illustrated London News (w) [Great Britain]	
	Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m) (See index 4.80A)	
	Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw) (See index 2F)	
7J	International Conciliation (m)	78
7K	League of Nations Publications	
7L	L'Illustration (w) [France]	78
7M	Literary Digest (w)	78
7N	Living Age (sm)	78
7P	Nation (w)	
7Q	National Republic (m)	
	Nelson's Loose Leaf Encyclopaedia—Revision Service	
7R	Outlook (w)	78
	Public Affairs Information Service (w)	
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
7S	Review of Reviews (m)	
7T	Round Table (q) [Great Britain]	
	Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	
7U	Time (w)	
7V	World Peace Foundation Pamphlets (m)	
7W	World's Work (m)	78

7.1 Newspapers

Index publication covering this field: NEW YORK TIMES INDEX

	Chicago Tribune (d)	
	Kansas City Journal-Post (d)	
	Kansas City Star (d)	
	Kansas City Times (d)	
	Leavenworth Times (d)	
	New York Herald Tribune (d)	
	New York Times (d)	
7.1H	United States Daily (d)	78

8. Economics

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

8A	American Economic Review (q)	
8B	Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (bm)	
8C	Business Week (w)	
	Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m) (See index 7B)	
8D	Economic Geography (q)	
	Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)	
8E	Journal of Political Economy (bm)	
8F	Fortune (w)	
	Natural Gas (m)	
	Panama Canal Record (w)	
	Public Affairs Information Service (w)	
	Round Table (q) [Great Britain] (See index 7T)	
	Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	

9. Education

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	Historical Outlook (m) (See index 10D)	
9A	Journal of Adult Education	
9B	Progressive Education (q)	
9C	School and Society (w) (Combined with Educational Review)	78
9D	School Life (m)	

10. Geography and History

(See also Current Affairs, Group 7)

Index publications covering this field: PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; RCMW; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

10A	American Historical Review (q)	
10B	Annals of Iowa (q)	78
10C	Asia (m)	
	Hammond's Atlas—Revision Service	
10D	Historical Outlook (m)	
10E	Journal of American History (q)	
10F	Mississippi Valley Historical Review (q)	
10G	National Geographic (m)	
10H	New Mexico Historical Review (q)	
	Public Affairs Information Service (w)	
	Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	

11. Libraries

(See also Books and Book Reviews, Group 6)

Index publications covering this field: READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Army War College—Library Accessions
Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)
Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)
Libraries (m)
Library Bulletin—Command and General Staff School
Library Journal (sm)
Naval War College—Library Bulletin
Review of Current Military Writings (q)
Wilson Bulletin

12. Literary and General

Index publications covering this field: READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE

12A	American Magazine (m)	
12B	American Mercury (m)	
12C	Atlantic Monthly (m)	
12D	Century (q)	78
12D	Century (q)	
12E	Collier's (w)	78
12F	Cosmopolitan (m)	
12G	Forum (m)	78
12H	Harpers Magazine (m)	
	Illustrated London News (w) [Great Britain] (See index 7H)	
12J	Liberty (w)	78

Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	L'Illustration (w) [France] (See index 7L)	
12K	New York Herald Tribune Magazine (w).....	78
12L	New York Times Magazine (w).....	78
12M	North American Review (m)	
12N	Saturday Evening Post (w).....	79
12P	Scribner's (m).....	79
12Q	Yale Review (q).....	79

13. Periodical Indexes and Abstracts

- Automotive Abstracts (m)
- International Index to Periodicals (5)
- New York Times Index
- Public Affairs Information Service (w)
- Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature (m)
- Review of Current Military Writings (q)
- 13G—Social Science Abstracts (m)

14. Sciences

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

- Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (bm) (See index 8B)
- Chemical Warfare (m) (See index 4.23A)
- Journal of Political Economy (bm) (See index 8E)
- Natural Gas (m)
- 14A—Political Science Quarterly (q)..... 79
- 14B—Proceedings of the Academy of Political Science (sa)
- 14C—Scientific American (m)

15. Sports

- 15A—Sportsman (m)
- 15B—Spur (sm)

16. United States Government

- Army List and Directory (bm)
- Congressional Record (d) (See index 7CB)
- Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)
- Library of Congress: New Books
- Panama Canal Record (w)
- Public Documents Catalogue (Government Printing Office) (m)
- Weekly List of Selected United States Government Publications (Government Printing Office) (w)

Section 5

CATALOG OF SELECTED PERIODICAL ARTICLES

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 53)

This section catalogs the articles selected from Library periodicals for the current quarter. Section 4 preceding (Periodicals Received by the Library—beginning page 55) carries the identifying index number for each periodical and lists the page number where will be found its selected articles in this catalog. Section 4, therefore, should be consulted to locate periodicals in the following pages. Periodicals in this catalog are arranged in the same sequence as in Section 4, that is, by consecutive identifying index numbers.

The several issues of each periodical are listed in chronological order. Entries under each date give, in the order indicated: Full titles including secondary and explanatory; translated titles, in the case of foreign-language articles; author; digest or additional explanatory matter. All articles from a periodical are serially numbered for the quarter.

1B—ARMY AND NAVY COURIER

1 January 1930

- (1) THE REGULAR ARMY IN THE CIVIL WAR.
(II) Colonel Crimmins

1D—ARMY AND NAVY REGISTER

4 January 1930

- (1) THE QUESTION OF PREPAREDNESS. Major Wales
- (2) 72 CENTS FOR MARS. (Editorial, Chicago Daily Tribune)
- (3) A REVISED PAY SCHEDULE. (Editorial, Washington Post); Give them decent rewards. (Editorial, New York Herald Tribune)

1 March 1930

- (4) REORGANIZATION OF INFANTRY

1E—ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE GAZETTE ((Great Britain)

21 November 1929

- (1) CAVALRY TO-DAY
- (2) MEMORIES OF A MINOR WAR: IRELAND IN 1922. (V) Major Whittaker

28 November 1929

- (3) MECHANIZATION IN 1931

5 December 1929

- (4) THE DIRECTION OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE. I—Some aspects of cooperation

12 December 1929

- (5) A MINISTRY OF DEFENCE?
- (6) THE DIRECTION OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE. II—Some aspects of cooperation

19 December 1929

- (7) FRENCH ARMY ESTIMATES
- (8) WHAT CAUSED IT IN CHINA. I—The trials of a people. Reynolds

26 December 1929

- (9) WHAT CAUSED IT IN CHINA. II—The trials of a people. Reynolds

9 January 1930

- (10) VITAL FACTORS IN [A NEW] WORLD WAR: Man-power, industry, and raw materials

16 January 1930

- (11) THE WAR OFFICE AND THE ART OF WAR
- (12) THE STAFF COLLEGE EXAMINATIONS, 1930: PREPARATION AND EXECUTION. Major Dening

27 January 1930

- (13) MILITARY SAVINGS

30 January 1930

- (14) FRENCH MILITARY NOTES

6 February 1930

- (15) CHEMICAL WARFARE

13 February 1930

- (16) THE GOVERNMENT AND THE TERRITORIAL ARMY

20 February 1930

- (17) ARMOUR, INFANTRY AND LOGIC. (A reply to Brigadier Fuller)

27 February 1930

- (18) PROBLEMS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY

6 March 1930

- (19) AIR DEFENCE

13 March 1930

- (20) THE AIR ESTIMATES

20 March 1930

- (21) THE ARMY ESTIMATES

- (22) THE RISE OF THE ARTILLERY CYCLE AND CERTAIN SPECULATIONS. Part I. Brigadier Fuller

27 March 1930

- (23) THE RISE OF THE ARTILLERY CYCLE AND CERTAIN SPECULATIONS. Part II. Brigadier Fuller

3 April 1930

- (24) THE RISE OF THE ARTILLERY CYCLE AND CERTAIN SPECULATIONS. Part III. Brigadier Fuller

1G—FIGHTING FORCES (Great Britain)

January 1930

- (1) THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, NOVEMBER 1917. Major Brownlow
- (2) THE FLEET AIR ARM. Wing Commander Maude
- (3) THE INDIAN STATES FORCES. Major Harward

April 1930

- (4) SOME REFLECTIONS ON THE NAVAL CONFERENCE. Lieutenant Commander Butt

1J—JOURNAL ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION (Great Britain)

February 1930

- (1) THE PRINCIPLES OF WAR. Rear Admiral Osborne
- (2) THE CONDUCT OF MODERN WAR: I—STRATEGY IN MODERN WARFARE. Lieutenant Colonel Waiteville
- (3) THE FUTURE OF THE PROFESSION OF ARMS. Colonel Bendon
- (4) THE ATTACK OF DAYLIGHT BOMBING FORMATIONS. Air Commander Samson
- (5) MODERN MILITARY BRIDGING. Colonel Brough
- (6) AIR DEFENCE. Colonel Hill
- (7) THE LIMITATIONS OF THE TANK. Germain
- (8) ARMoured CARS AND THE ROYAL AIR FORCE. Captain Lewis
- (9) THE DEFENCE OF THE SUEZ CANAL. Major Polson
- (10) INDIA AND AFGHANISTAN. Colonel Orr

1K—JOURNAL OF THE UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION OF INDIA (Great Britain)

January 1930

- (1) GOLD MEDAL PRIZE ESSAY 1929. [Protective measures against tribal tactics supported by modern weapons.] Major Denny
- (2) STONEWALL VERSUS IRONSIDE—A COMPARISON AND A CONTRAST. Captain Pemberton
- (3) THE PROTECTION OF MECHANICAL TRANSPORT CONVOYS IN WAZIRISTAN DURING WAR. Major Gray
- (4) THE WINTER CAMPAIGN OF 1916 IN EAST AFRICA. (With maps) Colonel Orr
- (5) SOME NOTES ON THE OPERATIONS WHICH FOLLOWED THE CAPTURE OF BAGHDAD IN 1917. (With map) Captain Hunt

2B—ARMY QUARTERLY (Great Britain)

January 1930

- (1) FRANCE AND HER ARMY: A PROBLEM OF NATIONAL DEFENCE
- (2) THE GERMAN OFFICIAL HISTORY OF THE WAR: SIXTH VOLUME
- (3) ONE HUNDRED PROBLEMS ON MECHANIZATION. Part II. Colonel Fuller
- (4) EXAMPLES OF WELLINGTON'S STRATEGY: THE VICTORIA CAMPAIGN, 1813. Part II. Major-General Bird
- (5) MORE MARNE THROUGH GERMAN SPECTACLES. The collapse of the German right wing. (With map)
- (6) THE BATTLE OF SARREBOURG—VOSES, AUGUST, 1914. Part II. By A.F.P.C. and F.A.S.C.
- (7) RAILWAYS IN WAR. Lieutenant-Colonel Kirke
- (8) THE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE OF 1808. Lieutenant-Colonel Smith
- (9) THE TERRITORIAL ARMY: SOME PROBLEMS OF A LONDON INFANTRY BATTALION. Captain Hayhurst-France
- (10) THE SOVIET RED ARMY. Part II. Smirhoff
- (11) MECHANIZATION AND WAR. Brigadier Wake

- (12) THE FIRST GERMAN TANK ATTACK AT VILLERS BRETONNEUX ON THE 24TH OF APRIL, 1918. By One who was Attacked. (With map)

2E—CANADIAN DEFENCE QUARTERLY

January 1930

- (1) THE MILITARY ENGINEER AND CANADIAN DEFENCE. Major General McNaughton
- (2) THE EVOLUTION OF ARMoured FIGHTING VEHICLES. Major General Peck
- (3) IS WAR INEVITABLE? Major Stuart
- (4) SOME NAVAL MUTINIES. Paymaster Radcliffe
- (5) THE CANADIAN MILITIA: THE NORTHWEST REBELLION, 1885. Colonel Hamilton
- (6) THE SCIENCE OF WAR. By "Owl"

April 1930

- (7) EMPIRE INTERESTS IN THE NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST. Lieutenant Colonel Czerar
- (8) CONDITIONS IN CHINA. Mieville
- (9) AERIAL SURVEYING AS APPLIED TO ENGINEERING PROBLEMS. Nartaway
- (10) THE ARMY AND ITS STOMACH: THE THERMOS PACK. Major Phelan
- (11) THE EMPLOYMENT OF TANKS. Major Henshaw
- (12) LEADERSHIP AND MORALE. Squadron Leader Cuffe
- (13) WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY IN THE CANADIAN CORPS IN FRANCE. Major Steel
- (14) THE CANADIAN MILITIA: THE BEGINNING OF REFORM. Colonel Hamilton
- (15) A NATIONAL OR PROFESSIONAL ARMY. General Debeney

2F—INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY (War Department)

20 December 1929

- (1) TURKEY: AN ECONOMIC SURVEY
- (2) GERMANY: NATIONALIST REFERENDUM FOR REJECTION OF THE YOUNG PLAN
- (3) POLAND: THE CABINET CRISIS
- (4) HAITI: INTERNAL SITUATION

3 January 1930

- (5) GREAT BRITAIN: THE NATIONAL DEFENCE POLICY OF GREAT BRITAIN AS AFFECTED BY HER RELATIONS WITH FRANCE AND WITH ITALY AND BY THE RELATIONS BETWEEN FRANCE AND ITALY
- (6) FRANCE: THE NATIONAL DEFENCE POLICY OF FRANCE AS AFFECTED BY HER RELATIONS WITH ITALY AND WITH GREAT BRITAIN
- (7) JAPAN: CAMPAIGN AGAINST RADICALISM

17 January 1930

- (8) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE OUTLOOK FOR 1930
- (9) GERMANY: A 1929 RETROSPECT
- (10) SOVIET RUSSIA: RELATIONS WITH GERMANY
- (11) HIGH LIGHTS OF 1929 IN LATIN AMERICAN AFFAIRS

31 January 1930

- (12) ITALIAN COLONIAL POSSESSIONS (Map accompanying)
- (13) FRANCE: DEVELOPMENTS OF THE YEAR 1929
- (14) SOVIET RUSSIA: THE RETURN TO 100 PER CENT COMMUNISM
- (15) CHINA: A SURVEY OF 1929 AND THE PRESENT OUTLOOK

14 February 1930

- (16) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE FIVE-POWER NAVAL CONFERENCE
- (17) AUSTRIA: REVISION OF THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION
- (18) THE INAUGURATION OF ING. PASCUAL ORTIZ RUBIO AS PRESIDENT OF MEXICO

28 February 1930

- (19) PROGRESS TOWARD UNITY OF THE YUGO-SLAVS
- (20) SPAIN: CHANGE OF DICTATORS—TRANSITIONAL GOVERNMENT
- (21) SOVIET RUSSIA: THE ALL-UNION COMMUNIST PARTY AND THE RED ARMY
- (22) CHINA: ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION. (Map—Military situation in China)

14 March 1930

- (23) BRITISH EMPIRE: FREE TRADE WITHIN THE EMPIRE
- (24) GERMANY. RATIFICATION OF THE YOUNG PLAN
- (25) HAITI AND THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)

11 July 1929

- (1) WEHRMACHT UND POLITISCHES SYSTEM. [National defense and political defense.] (For a period of more than three centuries, 1556 to 1866, Germany was powerless. The Great Powers had agreed among themselves that "the peace of Europe demands that Central Europe be a vacuum." This policy seems also to underlie the Treaty of Versailles. A plea is made to preserve the German Army free of the conflicts of domestic politics and to develop it as a guardian of the national honor so that it may when the time comes explode the idea of the Central European vacuum.)
- (2) PREUSSISCHE GEGNER NAPOLEONS. Blücher—Scharnhorst—Gneisenau. [The Prussian opponents of Napoleon.] (A critical review of a French book by Paul Roques who compares Blücher, Scharnhorst and Gneisenau.)
- (3) WIE RUSSLAND IM WELTKRIEGE DIE MEER-ENGFRAGE LÖSEN WOLLTE. [How Russia prepared to solve the problem of the Dardanelles in the World War.] (An outline of a Russian plan to secure for itself the control of the Dardanelles as its ultimate objective in the World War. The plan which has just been published was a secret study made by the Chief of the Operations Section of the Russian Admiralty.)
- (4) DIE KRIEGSWISSENSCHAFTEN IN DEUTSCHLAND UND IM AUSLAND. [Military science in Germany and abroad.] Dr. Stuhlmann. (A statistical account of the number of books on military subjects that have appeared in different countries during the past year. Generally there is an increase. No data are available for certain countries among them France, Russia and United States of America.)
- (5) MILITARPOLITISCHES AUS RUMÄNIEN. [The politico-military situation in Rumania.] (A short survey of internal political situation and the progress made in carrying out the reorganization of the army decreed in 1927.)
- (6) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: DIE FÜHRUNG SCHWERER MASCHINENGESCHÜTZE. [Out of the workshop of the troops: Machine guns.] (A discussion of the troop leading of heavy machine gun units, including a suggested semaphore code for conduct of fire.)
- (7) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 8. [Tactical Exercise No. 8.] (See abstract, page 130)

18 July 1929

- (8) TAKTIK UND TRUPPENFÜHRUNG IN KRIEGSGESCHICHTLICHEN BEISPIELEN. [Tactics and troop leading in historical examples.] (A call for tactical studies based on actual situations in war for publication in the Militär-Wochenblatt.)
- (9) DEUTSCHE EINGRIFFTAKTIK 1918. [German relief tactics in 1918.] General-leutnant v. Altröck. (An account of the fate of the Ger-

man 28th Reserve Division which instead of being launched as a whole in a coordinated counterattack on 1 November, 1918, was passed out in dribbles to the other divisions whose troops were withdrawing. The result was that the 28th Division lost two-thirds of its infantry and later had difficulty in executing its mission of covering the withdrawal.)

- (10) ZUSAMMENARBEIT ZWISCHEN INFANTERIE UND ARTILLERIE BEIM ANGRIFF. [Cooperation between infantry and artillery in the attack. General v. Taysen. (See abstract, page 121)]
- (11) DIE FAHRTRUPPE UND IHRE AUSBILDUNG. [The training of service trains.] Generalmajor Müller. (A discussion of the development of service trains during the war and the present organization and training. Motorized trains can not wholly supplant wagon trains in campaign. The best preparation now seems to be 50-50.)
- (12) DIE NÖTE DER FRANZÖSISCHEN LUFTLOTTE. [The needs of the French Air Force.] (A summary of criticisms which have recently appeared in French periodicals concerning the reorganization of the French Army and particularly of the air force. On one hand the opinion is expressed that nothing will come without a single ministry of defense, while others contend for a separate air force and ministry.)
- (13) FÜHRERAUSBILDUNG IN SOWJETRUSSLAND. [Development of commanders in Soviet Russia.] (In 1920 45% of the officers in the Soviet Russian Army had undergone no previous military instruction, 11% were former noncommissioned officers and 13% had taken a course of instruction at officers' schools. Today this situation has been changed by the numerous military and technical schools, universities, and workers' schools and by courses of instruction for the education of officers are given. 45% of the officers come from the workers class, 35% from the peasant class and 20% from other classes.)
- (14) DIE SEESTRATEGIE DES WELTKRIEGES. [The naval strategy of the World War.] Kapitän v. Waldseyer-Hart. (A review of a study made by Admiral Wegener of the German Navy. The strategy was based upon the missions which the two main naval powers assigned to their naval forces. Great Britain's plan was to protect the sea routes leading to the British Isle. Germany's plan was to protect its coast and the base at Helgoland. The natural consequence was a stabilized defense by both sides. This was all right for Great Britain but was a disadvantage for Germany. Her strategy should have been more offensive and bolder. Denmark should have been induced to permit the use of the Danish straits. Probably a sub-base could have been established on the Norwegian coast although this would have led to a violation of Norwegian neutrality. Germany should have made an effort to seize the Shetland Islands in order to threaten the British sea lanes.)
- (15) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 8. (A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 8.) (See abstract, page 130)
- (16) VERSCHIEDENES: REMARQUE, DER FRONTSOLDAT. [Miscellaneous: Remark, the front soldier.] (A discussion of Erich Maria Remarque [real name Paul Erich Remark] as a writer and a soldier. It appears that Remarque was a soldier in the 73d Fusilier Regiment in 1917 and 1918. He participated in the revolution and during this period paraded himself as a lieutenant of reserves, wearing an iron cross which he never deserved. Most of the things he describes in

2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)
18 July 1929 (continued)

his book were not his own personal experiences but were probably obtained from the excited and exaggerated tales of wounded and convalescent soldiers during Remarque's sojourn in a hospital.)

25 July 1929

- (17) **NEUZEITLICHE INFANTERIEGLIEDERUNG.** [Modern infantry organization.] (See abstract, page 125)
- (18) **PANZERZÜGE IM GEFECHT.** [Armored trains in combat.] (An interesting account of the employment of armored trains during post-war revolutionary period in Russia.)
- (19) **DER KRIEGSVETERINÄRBERICHT DES DEUTSCHEN HEERES 1914-1918.** [The veterinary report of the German Army for the War, 1914-1918.] (See abstract, page 134)
- (20) **KRIEGSNACHWIRKUNGEN AUF DIE WELTHANDELSFLOTTE.** [The effects of the War on the world's merchant marine.] (In general the number of sailing and coal-burning vessels is falling off while the motor and oil-burning vessels are increasing. Great Britain while still having a larger net tonnage than any other nation, is rapidly losing her commanding position. The United States is now a close second.)
- (21) **AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: STURMGRIFF (ASSAULT).** [Out of the workshop of the troops: Platoon—the assault.] (A discussion of the assault and how it should be launched by the infantry platoon.)
- (22) **BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 8.** [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 8.] (See abstract, page 130)

4 August 1929

- (23) **RADFAHRTRUPPE UND MOTORISIERUNG.** [Motorcycle troops and motorization.] Oberleutnant Rendulic. (A discussion of the tactical employment of motorcycle troops as a part of a motorized force.)
- (24) **DIE NEUE AUSSILDUNGSVORSCHRIFT FÜR DIE ITALIENISCHE INFANTERIE.** [The new training regulations for the Italian infantry.] (See abstract, page 127)
- (25) **WIRKUNG UND LEISTUNG DER FRANZÖSISCHEN INFANTERIEWAFFEN.** [Effect and performance of the new French infantry weapons.] (Description and interesting data covering various infantry weapons.)
- (26) **MILITÄRÄRZTE IN VERGANGENEN JAHRHUNDERTEN.** [Military physicians in ancient times.] (An account of the medical service given to soldiers in ancient and medieval times. Only a man made of iron survived the treatment.)

11 August 1929

- (27) **NEUES REITEN?** [Modern riding.] General von Poseck. (A critical review of a new book on riding which favors the Italian seat. The article is by the former Chief of Cavalry, General von Poseck.)
- (28) **DER KAMPF AN DER LAFFAUXECKE VOM 13. BIS 23. OKTOBER 1917.** [The battle at the Laffaux Corner (Chemin des Dames) 13 to 23 October, 1917.] (An account of the employment of reserves in the counterattack. The reserve should be kept back out of effective range of hostile artillery fire. Reconnaissance of route to different assembly positions should be made in advance. When the enemy penetrates the position in a particular locality, the reserve is moved to the proper assembly position and then supported by the artillery, launches its counterattack in

the decisive direction to eject the enemy. To hold the reserve in readiness in the fire-swept zone, only means its annihilation before it can intervene in the counterattack.)

- (29) **TECHNISCHER RUNDBLICK.** [Technical review (Artillery weapons).] Oberst Blümler. (A review of recent developments in ordnance, artillery cannon, motor vehicles, camouflage and defense. There is great objection, led by General Herr, former Chief of Artillery, to the 75-mm gun and 155-mm howitzer for divisional artillery. A maximum range of 10,000 yards is sufficient for division artillery. What it needs is mobility and greater weight of projectile. The 105-mm howitzer is the ideal weapon.)
- (30) **TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 9.** [Tactical exercise No. 9.] (See abstract, page 130)

18 August 1929

- (31) **DIE TRUPPENFÜHRUNG IM RUSSISCH-POLNISCHEN KRIEG 1919/20.** [Military leadership in the Russian-Polish War of 1919-20.] (A description of the Polish offensive in 1919 against Kiev and the Russian counteroffensive against Warsaw, followed by the Polish counteroffensive under French leadership. The outstanding characteristic is the deficient leadership of the Russian and Polish higher command.)
- (32) **ANGRIFFSERSCHÖPFUNG UND IHRE FOLGEN.** [Fatigue in combat and its consequences.] (An incident in the battle of Gumbinnen on 20 August 1914. Two companies of German infantry advancing in the attack stopped to reorganize. About two hundred Russian prisoners had been taken. Just as the advance was to be resumed, a German battalion of light artillery went into position in the open near the infantry. It was at once taken under fire by Russian artillery. The first shots fell among the infantry and its Russian prisoners. A panic ensued which could not be stemmed until both friend and foe had stopped their flight back in their initial positions.)
- (33) **LEICHTATHLETIKMEISTERSCHAFTEN.** [The army athletic competitions.] (An account of the efforts being made in the army to develop athletes to represent the army in field and track competitions throughout Germany in preparation for the next Olympiad.)
- (34) **DIE NEUESTEN VORSCHRIFTEN DER ROTEN ARMEE.** [The latest Field Service Regulations of the Red Army.] (See abstract, page 123)
- (35) **KRAFTFAHRWESEN UND MOTORISIERUNG IN DER TSCHECHOSLOWAKEI.** [Automotive vehicles and motorization in Czechoslovakia.] (An account of the developments in motorization in the Czechoslovakian Army.)
- (36) **AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: ÜBUNGS-BEFEHLE.** [Out of the workshop of the troops: Oral orders.] (A plea for greater use of oral orders. The tendency to use written orders in map problems and exercises usually leads to lengthy orders. During the war most orders had to be oral and they were, therefore, clear, concise and to the point.)
- (37) **LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 9.** (A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 9.) (See abstract, page 130)

25 August 1929

- (38) **DIE PAZIFISTISCHE IDEE.** [The pacifist idea.] (A discussion of the philosophy of pacifism and its application to the present European situation.)
- (39) **DIE MILITÄRISCHE MACHTFRAGE IM FERNEN OSTEN.** [The question of military supremacy in the Far East.] General v. Mierka. (A presentation of Soviet Russia's military posi-

tion with respect to China and Japan in Manchuria. It is concluded that Russia is not in a position to adopt an aggressive line of action.

- (40) CHINAS MILITÄRMACHT. [Military power of China.] (A description of the Chinese Mukden Army, its composition, organization, equipment, training and probable combat efficiency.)
- (41) ZUR NEUZEITLICHEN MASCHINENGEWEHRTAKTIK. [Modern machine gun tactics.] (The modern machine gun must be mobile, have a wide field of fire and capable of being used in antiaircraft defense and against ground targets with indirect laying.)
- (42) NEUE STRASSENPANZER KRAFT WAGEN. [Modern armored cars.] (A description of the armored cars recently developed in Great Britain and United States.)
- (43) FRIEDENSÜBUNGEN UND KRIEGSWIRKLICHKEIT. [Peace maneuver and actual combat.] (The writer cites numerous war experiences and then points out how the lessons learned in war are forgotten in maneuvers. A commander must not only draw useful lessons from his war experience but he must also have the imagination to see what effect new weapons and war agencies will have upon combat of the future.)
- (44) DAS YOUNG-ABKOMMEN. [The Young Plan.] (A discussion of the financial magnitude of the Young Plan, superceding the Dawes Plan, and the machinery provided for putting the reparations plan into effect.)
- (45) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 9. [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 9.] (See abstract, page 131)

4 September 1929

- (46) DIE MILITÄRISCHE SEITE DES ANGLO-ÄGYPTISCHEN VERTRAGES. [The military side of the Anglo-Egyptian Treaty.] (A discussion of the military aspects of the recent Anglo-Egyptian Treaty negotiated by the present Labor government.)
- (47) RADFAHRER AUF OSEL. [Cyclists at Oesel.] (An account of the employment of cyclist troops in the German landing on the Island of Oesel in the Baltic Coast. The 42d Infantry Division and the 2d Cyclist Brigade were landed in Taga Bay. Two cyclist battalions made a secondary landing at Pammerort. While the 42d Division advanced on the principal city, Arensburg, the cyclist brigade and the two cyclist battalions advanced on Orissar where there was a causeway connecting the Island of Oesel with Moon Island. The cyclist troops succeeded in blocking the causeway at Orissar, thereby cutting off the Russians who withdrew from Arensburg as the 42d Division advanced.)
- (48) MASCHINENGEWEHRE IM FERN- UND NACHKAMPF. [Machine guns in close range and long range combat.] Oberleutnant v. Wedel. (A discussion of the employment of machine guns in infantry combat.)
- (49) SCHIESSEN, FAHREN, REITEN. [Firing, driving and riding.] (Due to stabilization of warfare, artillery firing was strongly emphasized and the mobility of cannon was of little importance. In the war of movement, the mobility of the artillery will again be an important factor. The artillery must not only be able to fire accurately but deliver this fire from suitable positions at the right moment and upon the critical target. In order to keep up with the infantry and give it effective support, artillery must be mobile. This can be assured only by training in driving and riding.)
- (50) BEMERKUNGEN ZU: "NEUZEITLICHE INFANTERIEGLIEDERUNG." [Remarks concerning

modern infantry organization.] (A reply to a previous article on this subject in which it was proposed to attach organically a battalion of light artillery to each infantry regiment. Objection is made that this will be an unnecessary dispersion of artillery and prevent its centralized control in critical phases of combat or the concentration of fire on decisive localities. It is proposed instead to attach one battery to each assault infantry regiment as accompanying battery in the attack where unforeseen resistance is likely to be encountered.)

- (51) DAS 47 MM-VICKERS-INFANTERIEGESCHÜTZ. [The 47-mm. Vickers infantry cannon.] (This cannon has disc wheels, split trail with a maximum elevation of 45° corresponding to 3,000 meters. As an antitank weapon it can penetrate 1.2" of armor at 300 meters, 0.8" of armor at 1,000 meters and 0.65" of armor at 1,500 meters. The projectile weighs 2½ pounds, and is both H.E. shell and armor piercing.)

11 September 1929

- (52) DIE NEUE AUSBILDUNGSVORSCHRIFT FÜR DIE ITALIENISCHE INFANTERIE. [The new training regulations for the Italian infantry.] (II) (See abstract, page 127)
- (53) ARTILLERIE IM WALDGEFECHT. [Artillery in combat in woods.] (From a historical example in the German break-through on the Russian Front, 12-15 June 1915, it is shown that in combat in woods, control of artillery must be decentralized, batteries and battalions being attached to the assault infantry regiments.)
- (54) OFFENE UND VERDECKTE FEUERSTELLUNG FÜR SCHWERE MASCHINENGEWEHRE. [Open and defiladed positions for heavy machine guns.] (A comparison of the employment of machine guns with direct and indirect laying. The following topics are covered: accuracy, preparation for action, flexibility of fire, observation, expenditure of ammunition, method of employment in the forward combat zone.)
- (55) ORGANISATORISCHE BETRACHTUNGEN ÜBER INFANTERIEGLIEDERUNG. [Observations concerning the organization of infantry units.] (A general resumé.)
- (56) EINE AUSLANDSTIMME ÜBER DEN KELLOGG-PAKT. [A foreign voice on the Kellogg Pact.] (A Swiss opinion on the merits and demerits of the Kellogg Peace Pact.)

18 September 1929

- (57) MECHANISIERUNG — MOTORISIERUNG. [Mechanization—motorization.] (In 1927 and 1928 the British Army tried out mechanization by experimenting with an armored brigade. This year it tried out motorization by experimenting with two motorized brigades. The special purpose of the tests this year is to determine the best organization for a modern infantry division. The proponents of mechanization are perturbed by this change and consider it a distinct step backward.)
- (58) FUSZVOLKFRAGEN. [The problems of the foot soldier (including organization of large units).] (See abstract, page 128)
- (59) WAS BRAUCHEN WIR AN SCHWEREN MASCHINENGEWEHREN? [What do we need in the way of heavy machine guns?] (See abstract, page 135)
- (60) NEUZEITLICHE KAVALLERIEGLIEDERUNG. [Modern cavalry organization.] (See abstract, page 124)

2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)
(continued)

25 September 1929

- (61) **DAS WERDEN EINER FRANZÖSISCHEN LUFT-MACHT.** [The development of French air power.] (France has the most powerful air force in Europe today. But while it has the personnel and materiel, there is at present a conflict between the General Staff of the Army and the recently appointed Air Minister as to the doctrine underlying the development and employment of the Air Force. The Army General Staff looks upon the Air Force as an adjunct to the battle on the ground. The Air Ministry on the other hand envisages a wider sphere of action for the air force, and is already making plans for its employment as a separate national force on the par with the Army and Navy.)
- (62) **MOTORISIERUNG UND ORGANISATION RASCH BEWEGLICHER TRUPPEN.** [Motorization and the organization of rapidly moving troops.] Major v. Horstein. (A comparison of motorized infantry, motorcycle and cyclist troops with modern cavalry. The conclusion is reached that a cavalry regiment of 2 to 4 squadrons with a cyclist troop, a motorized machine gun troop and a communications detachment will be the best mobile unit under all conditions of terrain and weather.)
- (63) **WIRKUNGSGRENZEN DER SCHWEREN MASCHINENGESCHÜTZE.** [Effective limit of the heavy machine gun.] (A discussion of the effect of machine gun fire in combat.)
- (64) **ARTILLERIE BEI VERTEIDIGUNG UND RÜCKZUG IM WALDEGEBIETE.** [Artillery in the defense and in a retirement through woods.] (Defense and withdrawal from action of the 43d Res. Div. whose flank and rear was threatened due to a hostile penetration on the front of an adjacent division. Part of the artillery in direct support was displaced to cover the threatened flank to enable the division to hold on until dark. During the night the division withdrew across the Lifa River, the artillery covering the crossings. Had the enemy used tanks to drive home his envelopment and bombed the crossings of the Lifa with aviation, the division would undoubtedly have been cut off or at least compelled to make a daylight withdrawal with heavy losses.)
- (65) **10 JAHRE DEUTSCHE HEERESGESCHICHTE.** [The Army Library in the past 10 years.] (An account of the activities of the Army Library. The libraries of all inactive units have been sent to the Army Library.)

4 October 1929

- (66) **NACHRICHTENOFFIZIERE.** [Liaison officers.] (See abstract, page 123.)
- (67) **NEUEZEITLICHE INFANTERIE.** [Modern infantry.] Oberleutnant v. Wedel. (See abstract, page 125.)
- (68) **VERSTÄRKUNG DER FEUERKRAFT DER SCHÜTZENKOMPANIE.** [Increasing the fire power of the rifle company.] (To increase the fire power of the rifle company by adding or attaching heavy machine guns and other weapons thereto will only complicate the training of the company and its conduct in battle. The simplest solution is to double the number of light machine guns having 2 instead of 1 in each rifle platoon. The rifleman should be armed with an automatic rifle. Keep the organization of the rifle company as simple as possible and do not sacrifice the mobility and assault power of our basic infantry units at the expense of an inordinate fire-power.)
- (69) **DIE MACHT DER PERSÖNLICHKEIT.** [The power of personality.] (An interesting dis-

cussion of the traits of character that should be cultivated by a commander, exemplified by several examples in the writer's wide experience. One observation made is that will-power is often only obstinacy. Many commanders abuse their power and thereby give clear evidence that they lack true qualities of leadership.)

- (70) **EINE TARNKAPPE FÜR DAS REICHSHIEBER.** [A camouflage cover for the steel helmet.] (In the recent German engineer maneuvers in crossing the Elbe River, considerable attention was given to concealment of troops. The great problem is still the individual soldier with his steel helmet. It is believed this has been solved by covering the helmet with a colored cloth of the same fabric as the shelter-half. The shelter-half is provided with a slit so that it can be used as a poncho. This combination has materially reduced the visibility of troops.)

11 October 1929

- (71) **AUSBILDUNG UND AUSRÜSTUNG FÜR DEN NAHKAMPF.** [Training and equipment for close combat.] (I) (See abstract, page 134.)
- (72) **OFFENE UND VERDECKTE FEUERSTELLUNG FÜR SCHWERE MASCHINENGESCHÜTZE.** [Open and defiladed firing positions for heavy machine guns.] (A discussion of the tactical possibilities and technical limitations in the use of open and defiladed positions.)
- (73) **ZWEITEILUNG DER BATTERIE.** [Subdivision of the battery.] (In the June 1929 number of the German Artl. Rundschau, a proposition is discussed to do away with the platoon organization in batteries and reduce the number of pieces to three. This viewpoint is here opposed.)
- (74) **DIE ŠKODA-10,5 CM-KANONE UND 15 CM-HAUBITZE AUF EINHEITSLAFETTE.** [The Škoda 10.5 cm. gun and 15 cm. howitzer on a common carriage.]
- (75) **SPANIENS WEHRMACHT UND BÜNDNISFÄHIGKEIT.** [Spain's military establishment and her power as an ally.] (A discussion of the military and political power of Spain as an ally and her strategic position with respect to Great Britain and France both of which are using Spain as a pawn. The international political status of Spain is still greatly circumscribed by the two principal European powers but a change is gradually taking place as Spain increases her military power by the reforms and reorganizations that have been recently introduced.)
- (76) **DIE ZAHL IN DER KRIEGSGESCHICHTE.** [Numbers in military history.] (A summary of the relative numbers engaged in the principal battles since the Graeco-Persian wars of 490 B.C.)
- (77) **TANKABWEHR DURCH INFANTERIE.** [Anti-tank defense by infantry.] (See abstract, page 119.)
- (78) **SCHIESZBEDINGUNGEN DER FRANZÖSISCHEN INFANTERIE.** [Firing specifications for French infantry.] (A summary of the French firing regulations for infantry covering instruction and record practice with the rifle and light machine gun. The ranges used are in general quite short, not exceeding 300-400 yards in combat firing.)

18 October 1929

- (79) **WER BRAUCHT SICHERHEIT?—DER STAND DER EUROPÄISCHEN ABRÜSTUNG.** [Who needs security? The status of European disarmament.] (A table and chart showing the status of the military establishment of all European nations in peace and war.)

- (80) **FLOTTENSTAND ENDE 1927.** [Status of navies at the end of 1927.] (A table and chart showing the status of the navies of the principal powers now engaged in the London Conference.)
- (81) **FRANZÖSISCHE HERBSTÜBUNGEN 1929.** [The French maneuvers of the fall of 1929.] (Three important maneuvers took place. The first at Mailly to test the relative fire power of an infantry and a cavalry division. It was found that an infantry division could hold a much greater front than previously assumed—at least 12 kilometers. The second maneuver at the Charnes gap was designed to test the employment and mobility of a modern cavalry division. The two maneuvers were both notable in that the attacker always strived to envelop by maneuver. The third maneuver was held in the Alps on the Italian frontier. Its purpose was to give the Alpine troops real experience in mountain warfare.)
- (82) **AUSBILDUNG UND AUSRÜSTUNG FÜR DEN NAHKAMPF.** [Training and equipment for close combat.] (II) (See abstract, page 134)
- (83) **LUFTSCHUTZ DER DEUTSCHEN INDUSTRIE.** [Antiaircraft protection of German industry.] (By the provisions of the Paris Air Convention of 1926, Germany is permitted to use passive means of air defense. The protective measures that should be taken in a highly industrialized region like the Ruhr are discussed.)
- (84) **KEINE GARNISONENZENTREN—BREITE BASIS.** [Small garrison centers.] (Is it better to have large garrisons near large maneuver reservations where training in forces composed of all arms can always be conducted? The opposing view is here taken that a large number of small garrisons is better because it keeps the army in closer contact with the people, keeps the army with cultural and social developments of the nation, promotes individuality and insures variety and initiative in command and training. There is a distinct disadvantage in having troops always train on the same maneuver reservation. It is better to assemble units from numerous small garrisons at different localities each year so that the troops will each year learn to maneuver in varied terrain and learn the application of the principles of combat under different circumstances.)
- (85) **TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 1.** [Tactical exercise No. 1.] (See abstract, page 131)

25 October 1929

- (86) **EINHEIT ODER VIELHEIT IM MATERIAL DER FELDARTILLERIE.** [Simplicity or multiplicity in types of field artillery?] (I) (See abstract, page 129)
- (87) **STARKE ODER SCHWACHE SCHÜTZENKOMPANIE?** [Strong or weak rifle companies?] (The author points out that the strength of an infantry company is determined by the number of units that can be efficiently led by a unit commander in combat and the basic tactical principles of infantry combat. The basic unit, the platoon, should consist of 3 rifle, 2 light machine gun, and a headquarters squad, or a total of 6 noncommissioned officers and 48 men. The three platoon company lends itself to combat in depth both in attack and defense. By adding a company headquarters platoon we have as the ideal company 4 officers, 21 noncommissioned officers and 160 men.)
- (88) **DAS 41. RESERVEKORPS BEI PRZEMYSL 1915.** [The 41st Reserve Corps at Przemyśl in 1915.] (An account of the operations in May-June 1915 when this fortress was re-

- captured by the Eleventh German Army supported by some Austrian troops.)
- (89) **HUPFLEGE UND BESCHLAG.** [Horseshoeing and the care of the hoof.] (Some useful advice on this subject by a former well-known German riding instructor.)
- (90) **LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 1.** [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 1.] (See abstract, page 131)

4 November 1929

- (91) **DIE ROTE ARMEE.** [The Red Army.] (I) (In view of her political isolation, Soviet Russia has made great effort to build up her military organization. All male citizens are obligated to military service. The Army is divided into three categories: (1) The standing army [30 Infantry and 10 Cavalry Divisions]; (2) The Territorial Army [40 Infantry and 3 Cavalry Divisions]; (3) The general reserve, about 520,000 men who receive only a recruit training during a short summer period. The last category would need additional training for war.)
- (92) **DIE BRITISCHEN REICHSBERGANGEN.** [Worries of the British Empire.] (A discussion of the political problems of the present British government including the rapprochement to the United States, at the expense of the Entente with France; the Indian demand for independence; the solution of the troubles in Egypt and the Near East; the adverse elections in South Africa.)
- (93) **EINHEIT ODER VIELHEIT IM MATERIAL DER FELDARTILLERIE.** [Simplicity or multiplicity in types of field artillery?] (II) (See abstract, page 129)
- (94) **ZWISCHEN INFANTERIE UND TANKS.** [Infantry and tanks.] (A discussion of the employment of tanks showing that the present tendency is to have both leading and accompanying tanks. The fast moving tank must be exploited and this can not be done by tying it down to the infantry.)
- (95) **DAS WELTKRIEGSWERK DES GENERALS V. KUHLE.** [General v. Kuhl's history of the World War.] (General v. Kuhl, who was Chief of Staff of the Third German Army in 1914 and later Chief of Staff for a group of armies, has just written a history of the World War in two volumes which is favorably commented on by the head of the German Reichsarchiv as an outstanding study which, without going into too much detail, covers the strategy and operation plans of both sides during the World War.) [Note: This book is in the Library.]
- (96) **BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 1.** [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 1.] (See abstract, page 132)

11 November 1929

- (97) **DIE ROTE ARMEE.** [The Red Army.] (II) (A continuation from the previous number. For the past five years the Soviet Army has concentrated on the education of its officers and instructors. Recently the political commissaries who shared control with the military commanders, were done away with. Commanders are now well established and show a keen understanding. Morale and discipline are excellent. Discipline is based on political loyalty and this has been fostered by education and propaganda. Progress has been slow only in industrial mobilization for war. Conclusion: The Soviet Army has made rapid strides in the past two years and if the present military and political program continues its course for a few more years, Russia must be given serious consideration as a first-class military power)

2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)
11 November 1929 (continued)

and an important factor in any European conflict.)

(98) GAS IM ARTILLERIEGESCHÜSS. [Gas in artillery projectiles.] (A discussion of the employment and effect of gas in battle. The moral effect is in direct proportion to the primitive sense and lack of intelligence of the people. The preparations for gas neutralization take more time than an H.E. shell neutralization and a concentration of fire is more difficult to accomplish. In moving situations where prearranged fires will be fewer and concentration of masses of artillery impossible, the effect of gas will be greatly reduced. Surprise is also an important factor.)

(99) ZU: NEUZEITLICHE INFANTERIE-GLIEDERUNG. [Modern infantry organization.] (See abstract, page 126)

(100) DAS MÄULIER IM WELTKRIEG. [The mule in the World War.] (An extract from the report of the Chief Veterinarian of the German Army, 1914-1918, showing that the mule proved himself a more useful and enduring pack animal than the horse, not only in mountainous country but also on the plains. He was a better keeper and was able to resist all kinds of weather and hardship. The mule thrived on only 1½ pounds of oats per day without any rough forage except what he could rustle himself. One artillery battalion in the Rumanian campaign composed of ½ horses and ½ mules lost 20 horses from exhaustion and only one mule. He was over 30 years old at that.)

(101) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 2. [Tactical exercise No. 2.] (See abstract, page 132)

18 November 1929

(102) DER TECHNISCHE GENERALSTAB. [The technical General Staff.] (With the greater use of machines in war, technique has gradually risen in military importance. The modern commander must not only understand his tactics but also the technical means that are at his hand. The technical staff is, therefore, as important as the tactical staff. Both must understand each other in order that technique and tactics may be coordinated to the accomplishment of the mission. The next war will find the technical staff accorded an equal voice in the preparation of war plans and the execution of the operative plans.)

(103) DER "KLOTZ AM BEIN." ["The ball and chain on the leg."] (A comparison between horse-drawn and motorized field and service trains. While the horse may be necessary in the combat zone, he should be replaced by motor power in the rear area.)

(104) TANKABWEHR DURCH INFANTERIE. [Anti-tank defense by infantry.] (See abstract, page 119)

(105) GRENZBEFESTIGUNGEN. [Frontier fortresses.] (A review of some recent French articles on the value of land fortresses for frontier defense. The lessons of the war have shown that modern fortresses are strong key points in frontier defense and can be destroyed only by a prolonged bombardment of a mass of the high powered super-heavy artillery.)

(106) DIE HEUTIGE MILITÄRPOLITISCHE LAGE DER TÜRKEI. [The present politico-military situation in Turkey.] (An account of the gradual rise of Turkey since the World War, under the able leadership of Kemal Pasha, and her present political and military situation.)

(107) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 2. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical exercise No. 2.] (See abstract, page 132)

25 November 1929

(108) DIE FRANZÖSISCHEN LUFTSTREITKRÄFTE IM WELTKRIEG. [The French Air Forces in the World War.] (See abstract, page 121)

(109) FÜHREKERSATZ BEI KRIEGSAUSBRUCH. [Procurement of leaders at the outbreak of war.] (In discussing an article entitled "The Provision of Leaders and Instructors on the Outbreak of War" which appeared in the British Army Quarterly, Vol. XVII, No. 2, the observation is made that Germany suffered heavily by assigning the flower of her leaders to the active units that took the field in 1914. The stupendous losses of outstanding officers could never be made up. It would have been better had all the officers been equally divided among the different categories: regular units, reserves, troops, Landwehr, communications zone, and home-guards.)

(110) TANKABWEHR DURCH INFANTERIE. [Anti-tank defense by infantry.] (See abstract, page 119)

(111) DIE HÖHLE VON BEAUREGARD. [The cavern of Beauregard.] (A review of a recent German war book. It covers the dramatic incidents that took place in an underground cavern at the Chemin des Dames during the French offensive in 1917. In contrast to Remarque's book "All quiet on the Western Front" which eulogized the slacker, this book tells the story of the faithful soldier at the front, his fortitude and sincerity, his joys and sorrows, his suffering and mental anguish. It is in fact a memorial to the "unknown soldier" and is considered the outstanding war book of the year.)

(112) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 2. [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 2.] (See abstract, page 133)

4 December 1929

(113) DAS LEBENSBILD DES FELDMARSHALLS. [The life of the Field Marshal (Mackensen).] (A review of v. Mackensen's life as given in a biography by his admirers. Mackensen entered the army as a private. He was the son of a prosperous farmer. For valor and exceptional service on cavalry reconnaissance in the Franco-Prussian War he was made an ensign and later an officer. His personality and exceptional qualifications soon gained him pre-eminence. For his services he was ennobled. He participated in all the great battles on the Eastern front, Tannenberg, Lodz, Gorlice, Lemberg, Belgrad and Bucharest, rising from corps commander to commander of a group of armies. Today he is revered in Germany as a modern Blucher.)

(114) ITALIEN ALS SEEMACHT. [Italy as a sea power.] (A discussion of Italy's position as a naval power and her problems in the Mediterranean.)

(115) HAT FULLER RECHT? [Is Fuller right?] (A supporter of General Fuller tells us that he is ahead of his times and that time will show that the tank will dominate the battlefield of the future.)

(116) ZUSAMMENARBEIT ZWISCHEN INFANTERIE UND TANKS. [Cooperation between infantry and tanks.] (A discussion of the employment of tanks with infantry as prescribed in the new French training regulations. The French ideas are conservative and do not follow the radical ideas proposed by General Fuller.)

(117) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: SCHIESGRUNDLAGEN FÜR SCHWERE MAS-

CHINENGEWEHRE. [Out of the workshop of the troops: Firing data for heavy machine guns.] (A practical method of quickly determining and recording the firing data for machine guns.)

- (118) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 3. [Tactical exercise No. 3.] (See abstract, page 133)

11 December 1929

(119) DIE FRANZÖSISCHEN TANKS IM NEUEN INFANTERIE-REGLEMENT. [French tanks in the new infantry training regulations.] (The very conservative views of the French training regulations on the employment of tanks have greatly disappointed the tank proponents. The French principles on the employment of tanks were covered in a previous article. With this a German tank expert, Dr. H. Heigl, the author of the "Tank Manual" now takes issue. The main point of his argument is that the French are withholding the real "dope" and that Germany would do well not to underestimate her enemy's intention in this respect. He, therefore, strongly urges that every German officer read particular books on the subject and concludes that, while tanks are the best answers to tanks, because Germany is forbidden their use she must perforce rely upon antitank weapons.)

(120) INFANTERIEWAFFEN UND INFANTERIEGLIEDERUNG. [Infantry weapons and infantry organization.] (1—Weapons: The infantryman should carry spade, knife, rifle and hand grenade. The present rifle is too heavy. Its long range is seldom used in combat. An automatic carbine firing up to 1000 yards is what is wanted. Every squad should have a light sub-machine gun firing the same ammunition as the rifle. A heavy machine platoon is needed in the company. The super-heavy machine guns should be assigned to the battalion and the antitank gun company to the regiment, as also the heavy trench mortar and the flame-thrower. 2—Organization: Squad 6 to 9 men; platoon 3 to 5 squads; the company—3 rifle platoons and a platoon of 4 heavy machine guns. In the battalion we would find 3-4 rifle companies and a company of 9-12 super-heavy machine guns, to which can be attached a platoon of 4-6 infantry cannon. The regiment would include: 3 battalions, a headquarters company, a combat train, a company of infantry cannon and a company of trench mortars and flame-throwers.)

(121) DER BATAILLONS-NACHRICHTENZUG IN SEINER JETZIGEN ZUSAMMENSETZUNG. [The battalion communication platoon in its present organization.] (Gives details and organization of the signal communication platoon of an infantry battalion.)

(122) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 3. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 3.] (See abstract, page 133)

2J—POINTER

20 December 1929

(1) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: JEFFERSON DAVIS, 1828. Isbell

10 January 1930

(2) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: ROBERT EDWARD LEE, 1829. Wood

24 January 1930

(3) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN, 1840. Castle

7 March 1930

(4) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: THOMAS JONATHAN JACKSON, 1846. Curtis

2K—RECRUITING NEWS

1 January 1930

(1) SIXTH COAST ARTILLERY. Richeson
(2) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: FORT DES MOINES. Captain Greaves

15 January 1930

(3) MANILA, PEARL OF THE ORIENT. Smith
(4) SIXTH ENGINEERS. Richeson

1 February 1930

(5) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: JEFFERSON BARRACKS
(6) SIXTH CAVALRY. Richeson
(7) PATRIOT GREENE—A QUAKER HERO OF THE REVOLUTION. Smith

15 February 1930

(8) SEVENTH FIELD ARTILLERY. Smith

1 March 1930

(9) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: FORT OGLETHORPE
(10) SEVENTH INFANTRY. Smith

15 March 1930

(11) SEVENTH ENGINEERS
(12) SAY, SARGE. (The veteran Regular will be an information bureau for the CMTC trainees this summer) McKenzie

1 April 1930

(13) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: FORT BENJAMIN HARRISON
(14) SEVENTH CAVALRY. Richeson

15 April 1930

(15) EIGHTH INFANTRY. Richeson
(16) STEPPING STONES TO SUCCESS. Smith

2L—REVISTA MILITAR (Argentina)

July 1929

(1) "OBEDECER ES RAZON." [To obey is right.] General Alvarez. (Discipline for the soldier, and obedience of law by the civilian constitute the backbone of Argentine citizenship.)
(2) EL FACTOR MORAL. [The moral factor.] By P.D.E. (Military history is replete with instances where troops with a high morale have accomplished tremendous results. The author then proceeds to analyse the factors which enter into morale.)

(3) PROBLEMAS DE LA DEFENSA DE LAS BASES MILITARES. [Problems in the defense of maritime bases.] General von Schwarz. (Emphasizes that a well prepared navy is the first line of defense. This must be backed up by fixed coast defense guns and mobile troops for area defense.)

(4) LA INSTRUCCION DE LOS JEFES. [Instruction of commanders.] Teniente Coronel Sarobe. (Describes a program of instruction for commanders of various grades and arms of the service, laying emphasis on the necessity for the use of the applicatory method.)

(5) LA "D.C.A." Y SUS MEDIOS DE ACCION CONTRA LOS ATAQUES AEREOS NOCTURNOS. [The action of antiaircraft artillery against aerial night attacks.] Teniente Roloff. (Describes the great advances in antiaircraft artillery since the World War and describes its proper distribution for area defense.)

(6) DISQUISICIONES TACTICAS. [Tactical discussions.] Mayor Cernadas. (A continued article dealing with proper combat disposition of troops in the attack, and counterattack.)

2L—REVISTA MILITAR (Argentina) July 1929
(continued)

- (7) ELEMENTOS TÉCNICOS DE LA FORTIFICACION PERMANENTE MODERNA. [The technical elements in modern permanent fortifications.] Teniente Orona. (Describes necessity for field fortifications to supplement permanent installations.)
- (8) LA EXPLORACION AEREA. [Aerial observation.] Capitan von Pfyffer. (Describes methods of aerial observation and photography, and indicates its advantages.)
- (9) PARA EL ARTE DE LA GUERRA AEREA. [The art of aerial warfare.] Douhet. (Describes methods, and necessity for aerial supremacy against any first class power.)
- (10) EL COMANDANTE DE INGENIEROS. [The Chief of Engineers.] Mayor Cattaneo. (Describes the work of engineers in various tactical situations.)
- (11) EL ESTADISTA Y EL CONDUCTOR DE EJERCITO. [The statesman and the leader of the army.] Coronel general v. Seeckt. (Describes necessity of harmony between these if victory is to be attained.)
- (12) ORGANIZACION DEL TERRENO. [Organization of the ground.] Coronel Henry. (A continued article describing ground organization under various tactical conditions.)

August 1929

- (13) SOBRE INSTRUCCION DE INFANTERIA. [On instruction of infantry.] Capitan Ornstein. (Combat in the deep zone.)
- (14) PUENTES PESADOS. [Heavy bridges.] Capitan Mocellini. (Application of the continuous beam on floats.)
- (15) LA INDUSTRIA DE LOS MOTORES DE AVIACION. [The aviation motor industry.] Teniente Quiroga. (This article concerns European motors. The author is connected with the Office of the Director of Civil Aeronautics.)
- (16) LOS PUENTES MILITARES. [Military bridges.] Mayor Cattaneo. (Several historical examples are cited of use of this class of military construction.)
- (17) TELEFONISTAS (INSTRUCCION INDIVIDUAL). [Individual instruction of telephone operators.] Teniente Lagos. (A discussion of basic instruction as line of departure for more advanced work.)
- (18) COMENTARIOS DE LOS TEMAS DE ARTILLERIA. [Comments on artillery problems.] Mayor Avalos. (Several artillery problems were published by Revista Militar in June, 1929. This is a discussion of those problems.)
- (19) COMO SE CALCULA LA CARGA DE POLVORA UN NUEVO MATERIAL DE ARTILLERIA. [How the powder charge for the new artillery material is calculated.] Teniente Cattaneo. (Highly technical mathematical discussion.)
- (20) ACCION DE CUCHA-CUCHA Y LOS AUXILIARES ARGENTINOS EN CHILE. [The action of Cucha-Cucha and the Argentine Auxiliaries in Chile.] Mayor Palenque. (Description of battle some 300 kilometers south of Valparaiso in 1814 between Chileans and Argentines against the Spaniards.)
- (21) LA "D.C.A." Y SUS MEDIOS DE ACCION CONTRA LOS ATAQUES AEREOS NOCTURNOS. [The action of antiaircraft artillery against aerial night attacks.] (II) Teniente Rolf. (One of a series of discussions on antiaircraft (D.C.A.) work. This article covers night work in considerable detail.)
- (22) LA ACTUACION DE LA FLOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] Capitan Yaben. (An instalment of a continued description of the Battle of

Jutland. Much of it is copied from official reports.)

- (23) APUNTES DE FORTIFICACION DE MONTANA. [Notes on mountain fortification.] Teniente Orona. (Notes written during conferences by Lt. Col. Giuseppe Cirincione, C.E. of the Artillery and Engineer School, Turin, Italy.)
- (24) LA EXPLORACION AEREA. [Aerial observation.] (II) Capitan von Pfyffer. (A continued discussion. This issue describes antiaircraft information service, bombardment aviation, day bombardment.)
- (25) PARA EL ARTE DE LA GUERRA AEREA. [The art of aerial warfare.] (II) Douhet. (Conclusion of a series of articles. Enumerating several principles of aerial warfare.)
- (26) LA SOLUCION DEL PROBLEMA DEL COMANDO UNICO EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The solution of the problem of unity of command in the World War.] Coronel Liebmahn. (Continued story of unity of command both of Central Powers and Allies.)

September 1929

- (27) INFLUENCIA DEL PALUDISMO EN LAS OPERACIONES DE GUERRA. [The influence of malaria on the operations of war.] Dr. Bagigalupo. (A lecture by Military Surgeon Dr. Juan Bagigalupo showing that in all previous wars there were more deaths from disease than wounds. Emphasizes the necessity of training in hygiene. Gives cause and prevention of malaria.)
- (28) LA "D.C.A." Y SUS MEDIOS DE ACCION CONTRA LOS ATAQUES AEREOS NOCTURNOS. [The action of antiaircraft artillery against aerial night attacks.] (III) Teniente Rolf. (A continued article on aviation.)
- (29) PUENTES MILITARES PARA CARGAS PESADAS. [Military bridges for heavy loads.] Teniente coronel Montes. (An article on military bridges, giving weights, dimensions of pontoons and material for construction.)
- (30) HOSPITALES DE GANADO. [Hospitals for livestock.] Capitan Yoldie. (An article giving organization and function of veterinary hospitals during war.)
- (31) LA EXPLORACION AEREA. [Aerial observation.] (III) Capitan von Pfyffer. (Translation of an article from the German on use of aviation day and night.)
- (32) LA ACTUACION DE LA FLOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] (II) Capitan Yaben. (A continued article on the Battle of Jutland.)
- (33) LA DISCIPLINA MADRE DE LOS EJERCITOS. [Discipline—the mother of armies.] Mayor Lavandeira. (An article showing that even from ancient times discipline has been all important in wars.)
- (34) APUNTES SOBRE FORTIFICACION DE MONTANA. [Notes on mountain fortification.] (II) Teniente Orona. (A continued article.)
- (35) LA SOLUCION DEL PROBLEMA DEL COMANDO UNICO EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The solution of the problem of unity of command in the World War.] (II) Coronel Liebmahn. (The end of a translation from Italian.)

October 1929

- (36) LA ACCION DEL EJERCITO EN EL NEUQUEN. [The operations of the army in Neuquen.] San Martin. (Covers operations of an Argentine military force in pacifying the district of Neuquen in the western part of Argentina in 1879. Somewhat similar to activities of our army in conquering the west.)
- (37) UNA GRAN CAMPANA DE BOLIVAR.—Paso de Los Andes Ecuatoriales.—Boyacá ano 1819.

[A great campaign of Bolívar's. Passage of the equatorial Andes. Boyacá, 1819. A comparative study of a similar campaign by San Martín (Argentinean).] Coronel Castano. (One of the campaigns in driving Spain out of South America, General Bolívar at head of 3400 men crossed the Andes from Venezuela to Colombia at an elevation of 14,000 feet. Due to the cold, lack of rations and clothing many men died and the remainder were very weak and ineffective. However the Spaniards gave Bolívar time to build up his army again. After two or three skirmishes marked by lack of decision on the part of both forces and a desire to get the other party to attack, a race took place for Bogotá. The two forces arrived at the bridge over the Boyacá River together when a meeting engagement took place. It resulted in the surrender of the Spanish force. This was the first big victory of Bolívar after seven years of bloody campaigns. It was a long step toward final success of the revolution. The writer finds that while the plan of Bolívar in crossing the Andes was logical, it was poorly arranged and carried out. General Martín in crossing the Andes into Chile had carefully arranged each detail of the plan. The article closes with a eulogy of Bolívar as a leader of forlorn hopes, rather than one who carefully plans his campaigns.)

- (38) **EL PROBLEMA ACTUAL DE LA INSTRUCCION DE LA INFANTERIA.** [The problem of infantry instruction. Resume of the ideas expressed in conferences in the Central School of Infantry in the French Army.] Teniente coronel Sarobe. (The radical evolution in arms and organization of the Infantry in the last war has complicated the problem of instruction of the Infantry. The regulations clearly fix the objective to be reached and the program of instruction. But in that which concerns the organization and the preparation of instruction, the regulations can only cover the principles leaving to the instructors ample initiative in accomplishing practical results. The instructors are having great difficulty in coordinating their instruction due to the complexity of subjects to be covered. The results of the individual efforts are not always the best. Then follows a discussion outlining the subheads and giving methods to follow in coordinating the instruction.)

- (39) **ENSAYO SOBRE DIRECTIVAS PARA LA INSTRUCCION DE OFICIALES Y TROPA EN LA DIVISION DE EJERCITO.** [Essay on the directives for the instruction of the division.] Mayor Lavandeira. (The writer, quoting the "Director," says it contains exact programs for training and indicates clearly the objectives to be reached at distinct periods of instruction. It is followed by (III) Capitan Yaben. (An account of the Battle of Jutland.)

- (40) **LA ACTUACION DE LA FLOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL.** [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] (III) Capitan Yaben. (An account of the Battle of Jutland.)
- (41) **LA EXPLORACION AEREA.** [Aerial observation.] (IV) Capitan von Pfyffer. (Discussion of missions and tactics of attack aviation [called here bombardment]. Favors about one third of attack left back at airbase for missions well back in enemy lines on orders of chief air officer, while other two-thirds patrol over enemy lines looking for targets.)

- (42) **DISPOSITIVOS PERMANENTES PARA LA INTERRUCCION DE TUNELES.** [Measures for prolonged interruption of tunnels.] Teniente

Orona. (Gives recommended location of charges of explosives in tunnels and calculations to determine strength of charges.)

November 1929

- (43) **VOLADURAS CON POLVORAS.** [Powder explosives.] Capitan Mocellini. (A study of the advantages and disadvantages of various explosives.)
- (44) **EL PROBLEMA ACTUAL DE LA INSTRUCCION DE LA INFANTERIA.** [The problem of infantry instruction.] Teniente coronel Sarobe. (A comparison of various apologetic methods of instruction, for the individual and the group.)
- (45) **LAS ORDENES PARA LAS COMUNICACIONES EN LAS GRANDES UNIDADES.** [Communications orders in large units.] Mayor Dail. (An illustrative problem with a discussion of the means of signal communications and the principles followed in selecting axes of signal communications and command posts.)
- (46) **LA EXPLORACION AEREA.** [Aerial observation.] (V) Capitan von Pfyffer. (A comparison of the value of aerial observation in war of movement and in stabilization.)

November 1929

- (47) **TENDENCIAS ACTUALES DE LOS PONTONEROS EUROPEOS.** [The trend of European engineer troops in bridge building.] Teniente coronel Montes. (A comparison of the advantages of ponton, and other types of bridges under various military conditions.)
- (48) **ALGO RESPECTO A LA EDUCACION DEL JOVEN OFICIAL.** [Regarding the education of the young officer.] Teniente coronel Cernadas. (Advice to young officers to keep up their studies constantly and in every way strive to increase their efficiency.)
- (49) **RECONOCIMIENTOS PARA EL ESTABLECIMIENTO DE PUNTES DE CIRCUNSTANCIAS.** [Reconnaissance for the establishment of bridges.] Teniente Martinez. (Describes the necessity for a thorough reconnaissance of the bridge site, and the method, with the important data to be sought.)
- (50) **SOBRE INSTRUCCION DE INFANTERIA.** [Infantry instruction.] Mayor Perl. (Describes certain principles the infantry should employ in advancing the attack.)
- (51) **EL JINETE Y SUS MEDIOS LICITOS.** [The cavalryman and his mount.] Capitan de la Vega. (A discussion of equitation and horse-training.)

December 1929

- (52) **CONOCIMIENTOS RELATIVOS AL TIRO DE ARTILLERIA QUE INTERESAN A LOS OFICIALES DE TODAS LAS ARMAS.** [Notes concerning the fire of artillery of interest to officers of all arms.] Coronel Rodriguez. (This article covers nearly fifty pages and is a fairly complete explanation of fundamental artillery work.)
- (53) **LAS TROPAS DEL SERVICIO GEOGRAFICO DE GUERRA.** [Troops of the military geography service.] Teniente coronel Cattaneo. (Emphasizing the importance of topographic engineers with units for the purpose of mapping and reconnoitering the terrain.)
- (54) **CARACTERISTICAS MILITARES DE UN PUNTE MILITAR.** [The military characteristics of the military bridge.] Teniente coronel Montes
- (55) **RADIOGONIOMETRIA.** [Radio goniometry.] Teniente Lagos
- (56) **LA ACTUACION DE LA FLOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL.** [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] (IV) Capitan Yaben. (A de-

2L—REVISTA MILITAR (Argentina December 1929 (continued))

scription of the closing phases of the battle of Jutland.]

- (57) COLUMNAS DE APROVISIONAMIENTO EN LAS TROPAS DE MONTANA. [Supply columns of troops operating in mountains.] Capitan Teissaire. (A short article pointing out the capabilities and limitations of the various classes of transport.)

- (58) LA EXPLORACION AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] (VI) Capitan von Pfyffer. (Another instalment of a discussion of military air tactics.)

January 1930

- (59) ORGANIZACION. LOS ASCENSOS EN EL EJÉRCITO. [Organization. Promotion in the army.] Teniente coronel Cattaneo. (A continued article on how promotion should be regulated. Selection, length of service and a combination of the two all have their defects. Gives examples in other forces from Napoleon on.)

- (60) LA TERCERA FUERZA ARMADA. [The third armed force.] Teniente Calvo. (An article on the advance of aviation until it is the equal of the army and navy. Must employ three kinds of action. Independent, coequal with the army and navy, and be an auxiliary service to the army and navy.)
- (61) DE CONCEPCION AL MEMBRILLAR. [Recollections of Membrillar.] Mayor Palenque. (An account of the battle of Membrillar in Chile in February 1814.)

- (62) EL OFICIAL EN LAS TROPAS DE MONTANA. [The officer of troops in mountain warfare.] Capitan Teissaire. (An article telling of the necessity of special training for officers and troops for service in the mountains.)

- (63) ESTUDIO Y REDACCION DE UN PROYECTO PARA LA CONSTRUCCION DE PUENTES DE CIRCUNSTANCIAS. [A study of a project for the construction of hasty bridges.] Teniente Martínez

- (64) LA EXPLORACION AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] (VII) Capitan von Pfyffer. (A continued article on the use of aviation.)

- (65) LA ACTUACION DE LA FLOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] (V) Capitan Yaben. (A continued story on the above subject.)

- (66) LA PROVISION DE AGUA EN CAMPANA. [A provision of water in the field.] Teniente Orón

- (67) EL SERVICIO GEOGRÁFICO DE GUERRA DEL EJÉRCITO ALEMÁN. [The geographical service during the war in the German Army.] Teniente coronel Boelke

- (68) EJÉRCITO ITALIANO. [The Italian Army.]

2M—REVUE MILITAIRE FRANCAISE

(France)

December 1929

- (1) EN RELISANT CLAUSEWITZ. [On re-reading Clausewitz.] (I) General Lemoine. (A critical estimate of Clausewitz' classic on war, which has had a considerable influence on French military thought, as well as German.)

- (2) LE RENSEIGNEMENT ET LA MANOEUVRE. [Information and maneuver—the engagement between the XVII Corps and the left wing of the Third German Army, 6 and 7 September, 1914.] Capitaine Mousset. (A discussion of the relation of enemy information to plans of maneuver, illustrated by a historical example; the author thinks that due consideration is often not given to this factor.)

- (3) LES FORTIFICATIONS PERMANENTES BELGES ET FRANÇAISES. [The Belgian and French

permanent fortifications of 1914—as judged by the Germans.] (Concluding instalment) Commandant Tournoux. (The conclusion is reached that permanent fortifications had a great effect, both on German plans and their execution, and that the role of fortresses remains an important one.)

- (4) L'ARTILLERIE DU 21E CORPS D'ARMÉE LE 26 SEPTEMBRE 1918. [The artillery of the XXI Army Corps, 26 September, 1918.] Lieutenant-colonel Aublet. (A detailed description of the corps artillery and its method of employment in this engagement.)

- (5) L'ARMÉE ITALIENNE EN 1929. [The Italian Army in 1929.] (Concluding instalment) Commandant Conquet. (A description of Italy's modern army, wherewith she expects to be mistress of her destiny.)

4.04A—INFANTRY JOURNAL**January 1930**

- (1) THE FUTURE OF INFANTRY. Captain Bolté
- (2) TANK REORGANIZATION. Major Brett
- (3) FROM COLONIAL TIMES. Lieutenant Colonel Edwards
- (4) OUR TANKS. Major Jones
- (5) THE SUPERVISION OF INSTRUCTION. Major Pond
- (6) BRAINS PLUS MOTORS. Captain Colby
- (7) RETROSPECT: CIVIL WAR—CEDAR CREEK. Major Jordan

February 1930

- (8) THE PROBLEM OF THE LAST EIGHT HUNDRED YARDS. Brigadier Fuller
- (9) RIFLE MARKSMANSHIP AND BATTLE EFFICIENCY. Major Johnson
- (10) CHIEF ROMAN NOSE AND THE BATTLE OF BEECHER'S ISLAND. Captain Kastler
- (11) TANK DESIGN AND CHARACTERISTICS. Major Speer
- (12) SOME PRACTICAL ASPECTS OF ANTI-AIRCRAFT RIFLE PRACTICE. Captain Negretto
- (13) CHEMICAL WARFARE TACTICS. Lieutenant Colonel Lull
- (14) RETROSPECT: CIVIL WAR—FIVE FORKS: Operations before Petersburg and Richmond. Major Jordan

March 1930

- (15) THE COMPOSITION AND EMPLOYMENT OF INDEPENDENT ARMORED FORCES. Colonel Hamilton
- (16) THE DOUGHBOY VERSUS THE BIRD-MAN. Lieutenant Jenkins
- (17) TRAVAIL AND PROGRESS. Colonel Bondy
- (18) THE PHILOSOPHY OF A SOLDIER. Lieutenant Marshall
- (19) GETTING RID OF THE LINE. Captain X
- (20) REFINEMENTS IN MECHANIZATION. Lieutenant Icks
- (21) WHERE UPTON MADE HIS BIG MISTAKE. Lieutenant Colonel Cheseldine
- (22) MILITARY AND CIVIL POWER IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Captain Cohn

April 1930

- (23) IS LEADERSHIP LOSING ITS IMPORTANCE. Colonel Bundel
- (24) SOME IMPRESSIONS OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY. Colonel Watari, Japanese Army
- (25) THE DEATH OF A DIVISION. Captain Ross
- (26) MEXICO AND REVOLUTION. Captain Barrett
- (27) MECHANIZATION AND CAVALRY. Major Patton and Major Benson
- (28) WHAT DO WE WANT AS AN INFANTRY TANK. Lieutenant Booth
- (29) CHEMICAL TACTICS. Lieutenant Colonel Lull
- (30) THE EXTENT AND COST OF ARMAMENTS. Levy

- (31) RETROSPECT: CIVIL WAR—SHILOH. Major Jordan

4.04B—REVUE D'INFANTERIE (France)

November 1929

- (1) LE FEU OFFENSIF DE L'INFANTERIE EN MONTAGNE. [Infantry fire power in the attack in mountainous regions.] Colonel Touchon. [Battalion engagements in the Vosges 1914-15; showing value of machine guns using overhead fire or fire through gaps in the line.]
- (2) L'INSTRUCTION NOUVELLE. [New training methods.] Général Lemoine. [Methods of training; similar to our methods, viz., explanation, demonstration and application. Including value of map maneuver, both one and two sided.]
- (3) LE NOUVEAU RÈGLEMENT D'INFANTERIE. [The new infantry drill regulations.] (III) Commandant Z. [Orders for and conduct of an outpost. Corresponds to our theory.]
- (4) LA REPONTE DE LA RÉGLEMENTATION RELATIVE AUX CHARS DE COMBAT. [The revision of the regulations concerning tanks.] Commandant J.P. [The general use of tanks is to support the infantry. Assigned to the army and passed down to subordinate units as needed; specially to units making the main effort.]
- (5) UN RÉGIMENT DE SECONDE LIGNE DANS UNE BATAILLE DÉFENSIVE, LE 173^e RÉGIMENT D'INFANTERIE À LA BATAILLE DU MATZ (9-14 JUIN 1918). [A second line regiment in a defensive battle. The 173d Infantry Regiment at the battle of Matz (9-14 June 1918).] (IV) Chef d'escadron Janet. [Detailed account (continued) of the regiment's part in the action. From eye witnesses and official records.]
- (6) L'ASSAUT DU KEMMEL, AVRIL 1918. [The attack against Mont Kemmel April 1918.] Lieutenant Goutard. [German and French account of front line units that took part in the attack and defense of Mont Kemmel (German drive of April 1918, that created the Lys salient). Picturesque, no tactical principles.]
- (7) UN AFFÛT SUR ROUES POUR DE TIR ANTI-AÉRIEN. [A wheeled mount for antiaircraft fire.] Lieutenant de Jessey. [French see need of machine gun mount permitting fire on ground and air targets. Suggested device not as good as the Inf. cal. 30 wheeled M.G. mount.]

December 1929

- (8) L'INSTRUCTION NOUVELLE. [New training methods.] (Concluding instalment) General Lemoine. [Conclusion of a discussion of the instructional value of and methods of conducting map exercises, field exercises, one-sided and two-sided map maneuvers, demonstrations. The object of all types of instruction is to develop leaders. Each of above methods has its use and is complementary to the others. Theory should be taught on the map and practice given in the field.]
- (9) LE NOUVEAU RÈGLEMENT DE L'INFANTERIE.—SERVICE EN CAMPAGNE. [The new infantry drill regulations.—Service in campaign.] (Concluding instalment) Commandant Z. [Conclusion of a discussion of the new regulations with respect to marches, shelter, supply, evacuation, requisitions and occupation of hostile territory.]
- (10) HISTORIQUE DE L'ARMÉE SYRIENNE. [History of the Syrian Army.] Capitaine Mechlin. [A discussion of the various types of native troops employed in Syria with a brief historical background of the more important

events in the past which have left their imprint on the country.]

- (11) ENGAGEMENT DE LA 19^e DIVISION LES 20 ET 21 AOÛT 1914 À LA BATAILLE DE LA SAMBRE. [The 19th Division at the battle of the Sambre on the 20th and 21st of August, 1914.] Capitaine Pots. [A discussion of an unsuccessful defense of a river line largely from the standpoint of the front line battalions.]
- (12) UN RÉGIMENT DE SECONDE LIGNE DANS UNE BATAILLE DÉFENSIVE EN 1918. LE 173^e RÉGIMENT À LA BATAILLE DU MATZ (9-14 JUIN 1918). [A second line regiment in a 1918 defensive battle. The 173d Infantry Regiment at the battle of Matz (9-14 June 1918).] (V) Chef d'escadron Janet. [Continuation of a discussion and discussion of the employment of this regiment on the defensive. The loss of the Vignemont woods.]

4.05A—ROYAL TANK CORPS JOURNAL (Great Britain)

November 1929

- (1) MANOEUVRE FORMATIONS PROVIDED IN TANK TRAINING. Vol. I

December 1929

- (2) AN OUTLINE OF THE TECHNIQUE OF THE TANK GUNNER. Lieutenant Chapman

January 1930

- (3) TANK TACTICS
- (4) SIGNALS PROVIDED BY "TANK TRAINING." Vol. I

February 1930

- (5) THE 12-mm. "FIAT" MACHINE GUN. Major Heigl
- (6) TANK CHARACTERISTICS. Captain Butler

March 1930

- (7) AMERICAN TANKS AND ARMoured CARS (PHOTOGRAPHS)
- (8) WHAT OF OUR OIL SUPPLIES IN THE MECHANIZED ARMY? Lieutenant Smith
- (9) WHEELS OR HALF-TRACKS FOR HEAVY TRANSPORT. Major Stack
- (10) MACHINE-GUN PROOF TANK. (Daily Telegraph)

April 1930

- (11) THE AMERICAN LIGHT TANK "TI-EI". Major Heigl
- (12) ARMoured CARS IN INDIA (1919-1920)

4.05A—CAVALRY JOURNAL

January 1930

- (1) THE 1929 CAVALRY DIVISION MANEUVERS. Major Patton
- (2) PHILIPPINE CAMPAIGNING. General Morton
- (3) STUART RIDES AGAIN. (Part II) Lieutenant Colonel Edwards

April 1930

- (4) THE MILITARY AND SPORTING SEATS
- (5) THE SWEDISH CAVALRY SCHOOL. Lieutenant Flach
- (6) MECHANIZATION AND CAVALRY. Major Patton

4.05C—REVUE DE CAVALERIE (France)

November-December 1929

- (1) LA CAVALERIE MODERNE. Etudes tactiques. [Modern cavalry. Studies in tactics.] (III) Chef d'escadrons Marion. [The third of a series of articles on this subject. The study is given by a statement of principles and an illustrative problem, which is a continuation of the situation in previous studies.]
- (2) MANOEUVRES DE LA 4^e DIVISION DE CAVALERIE EN ALÉNANIE EN 1928. [Maneuvers of the 4th Cavalry Division in Rhenania in

4.06C—REVUE DE CAVALERIE (France) November-December 1929 (continued)

- 1928.] (II) Colonel Flavigny. (The second of a series of articles on the peace-time maneuvers of a cavalry division.)
(3) CINQ JOURS DE RECONNAISSANCE DANS LES LIGNES ALLEMANDES. [Five days of reconnaissance within the German lines.] (II)

4.07A—FIELD ARTILLERY JOURNAL

January-February 1930

- (1) GREAT COMMANDERS OF THE FAR EAST. (II) Major Cureton

March-April 1930

- (2) SOME THOUGHTS ON REORGANIZATION OF TRACTOR-DRAWN ARTILLERY. Captain Cox

4.07B—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY (Great Britain)

January 1930

- (1) LORD HORNE AS AN ARMY COMMANDER. General Anderson
(2) DESIGN OF A MORTAR FOR CLOSE SUPPORT. Major Price

4.07C—REVUE D'ARTILLERIE (France) December 1929

- (1) LA CHIMIE ET LA GUERRE. [Gas warfare during the World War.] Lieutenant-colonel Menu. [A resume of the reasons for the use of gas during the World War, the methods employed and the lessons to be learned therefrom.]

4.08A—COAST ARTILLERY JOURNAL

January 1930

- (1) THE REORGANIZATION AND NEW TRAINING OBJECTIVE OF THE COAST ARTILLERY CORPS

February 1930

- (2) COMBAT ARMS, THEIR RELATIVE FUNCTIONS. Colonel Shurtle
(3) AIR DEFENSE
(4) AIRCRAFT IN WAR IN TEN YEARS' TIME. Lieutenant Commander Prentice, R.N.
(5) BUENA VISTA—A WESTERN THERMOPOLAE. Captain Fisher

April 1930

- (6) COMBINED OPERATIONS, REVOLUTIONARY WAR: YORKTOWN

4.10A—MILITARY ENGINEER

January-February 1930

- (1) RAILROADS KEEPING FIT FOR SERVICE. Ashton
(2) SOME NOTES ON CHINA. Waddell
(3) SOME ANCIENT AND MODERN ROADS. Major Baldwin
(4) MILITARY RAILROADS DURING THE CIVIL WAR. Eva Swantner
(5) ROBERT E. LEE—AN EXAMPLE OF LEADERSHIP. Major Jenkins
(6) MEETING THE DEMANDS OF HIGHWAY TRAFFIC. Clarke
(7) THE PROBLEM OF WAR PROCUREMENT. Lieutenant Arrowsmith
(8) TACTICS OF THE LIGHT PONTON COMPANY. Captain Troland

March-April 1930

- (9) THE FALL OF PORT ARTHUR. Major General Usefovich
(10) STATUS OF INDUSTRIAL MOBILIZATION PLANS. Major Dunn
(11) BRITISH ROADS IN FORWARD AREAS. Major Baldwin
(12) BREAKING WIRE WITH THE BANGALORE TORPEDO. Captain Heavey

4.10B—ROYAL ENGINEERS JOURNAL (Great Britain)

March 1930

- (1) THE QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL AND THE ROYAL ENGINEERS IN WAR. Lieutenant General Anderson
(2) THE BRIDGE PROBLEM OF THE BRITISH ARMY. Captain Worsfold
(3) FORTIFICATIONS IN 1914-1918. Major Thomas
(4) THE PERMANENT DEFENCES OF SHANGHAI. Lieutenant Colonel Barnes
(5) THE FORCING OF THE SAVE AT SCHABAZ BY THE AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN ARMY, AUGUST 12-24, 1914. Lieutenant Colonel Regele

4.11A—SIGNAL CORPS BULLETIN

January-February 1930

- (1) COMMUNICATIONS TO AND FROM AIRPLANES IN FLIGHT. Captain Borden

March-April 1930

- (2) THE SIGNAL CORPS. Major General Gibbs
(3) A TACTICAL RIVER-CROSSING EXPERIMENT. Captain Browning
(4) PREPAREDNESS. Governor General D.F. Davis
(5) MANEUVERS IN THE FIRST CORPS AREA. Lieutenant Colonel Van Horn
(6) THE ARMY INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE. Captain Watson

4.20A—QUARTERMASTER REVIEW

January-February 1930

- (1) ERECTION OF PERMANENT HEADSTONES IN THE AMERICAN MILITARY CEMETERIES IN EUROPE. Colonel Van Duyne
(2) THE PEACE AT ANY PRICE LOBBY. (Chicago Daily Tribune)
(3) THE SCHOOLS AND THE FLAG. (Auburn Advertiser-Journal)
(4) FOR SERVICE RENDERED. (Saturday Evening Post)

March-April 1930

- (5) MOTOR TRANSPORT. Lieutenant Colonel Taylor
(6) THE WORK OF THE ARMY'S FLEET. Colonel Knox
(7) RAIL TRANSPORTATION IN THE FIELD. Captain Wilkinson
(8) STANDARDIZATION OF MILITARY MOTOR TRANSPORTATION
(9) GOVERNMENT TRANSPORTATION. Major Bailey

4.20C—SPEEDOMETER

February 1930

- (1) THE HOLABIRD MOTOR TRANSPORT SCHOOL. Richeson

March 1930

- (2) "MAKE WAY—THE TANKS ARE COMING." Richeson

4.21A—ARMY MEDICAL BULLETIN

January 1930

- (1) THE MEDICAL FIELD SERVICE SCHOOL; DEPARTMENT OF ARMY CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS; THE NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS CLASS; TRAINING SURGEON

4.21B—MILITARY SURGEON

February 1930

- (1) THE DEVELOPMENT OF COMMERCIAL AERONAUTICS AND OF THE AIRPLANE AMBULANCE. Lieutenant Colonel Bauer

4.22A—ARMY ORDNANCE

November-December 1929

- (1) FALLACIES OF "THE UNIVERSAL DRAFT" AND THE EQUITABLE WAY TO MOBILIZE AMERICA IN WAR. Johnson
- (2) PROFESSIONAL INERTIA AND PREPAREDNESS. Major General Barrows

January-February 1930

- (3) RAILWAY ARTILLERY: Its evolution and use and a description of post-war types. Wells
- (4) CONTROL OF STRATEGIC RAW MATERIALS. A plan for the abatement of war by industrial agreement. Hurley (With editorial reply, page 274)

March-April 1930

- (5) A SUCCESSFUL BABY TANK: The Carden-Loyd—forerunner of light automotive weapons. Lieutenant Iels
- (6) "THE PARIS GUN." A review of Colonel Miller's . . . narrative
- (7) THE HOOVER WAR LIBRARY. The great international archives at Stanford University. Lutz

4.23A—CHEMICAL WARFARE

15 January 1930

- (1) CHEMICAL WARFARE FROM AN INTERNATIONAL VIEWPOINT
- (2) CAVALRY MOUNTED ACTION AND SCREENING SMOKE
- (3) THE USE OF CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS IN CIVILIAN DISTURBANCES
- (4) CHEMICAL WARFARE AGAINST A SEMI-CIVILIZED ENEMY, WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO ITS USE AGAINST THE MORO

15 February 1930

- (5) INTERNATIONAL COMPETITION IN RELATION TO THE DETECTION OF YPERITE (mustard gas)
- (6) EMPLOYMENT OF THE 4.2 CHEMICAL MORTAR IN PLACING SMOKE SCREENS
- (7) USE OF CHEMICAL AGENTS IN THE ATTACK AND DEFENSE OF COAST ARTILLERY FORTIFICATIONS

15 March 1930

- (8) THE DUTIES OF THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS AS AFFECTED BY CHEMICAL WARFARE
- (9) INCREASING THE MOBILITY OF THE CHEMICAL MORTAR
- (10) EFFECT OF CHEMICAL WARFARE ON SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS
- (11) THE GAS DEFENSE PROBLEM OF THE COAST ARTILLERY
- (12) ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF THE 4" STOKES MORTAR

4.80A—INFORMATION BULLETIN (Navy Department)

December 1929

- (1) NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION: I—Delegates and advisers to London Naval Conference. II—Some notes on policies of foreign naval Powers. III—Franco-Italian preliminary negotiations. IV—Some queries relative to naval limitation. V—Naval Armament Limitation: (1) Prime Minister Ramsay MacDonald's address to House of Commons; (2) Reply of ex-Prime Minister Baldwin; (3) Mr. Lloyd George felicitates . . . ; (4) Speech of First Lord of Admiralty; (5) President Hoover's Armistice Day speech; (6) British Foreign Secretary's address . . . ; (7) Japanese delegation issues public statement at Washington.
- (2) TABLE SHOWING NAVAL STRENGTH OF FIVE PRINCIPAL POWERS

- (3) THE HAITIAN SITUATION
- (4) THE SINO-SOVIET SITUATION

January 1930

- (5) THE BATTLESHIP QUESTION
- (6) BRIEF REVIEW OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
- (7) DELEGATES AND ADVISORS TO LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE. NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION

February 1930

- (8) BRIEF REVIEW OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
- (9) CRUISER ARMAMENT
- (10) NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION

March 1930

- (11) NAVIES AND INTERNATIONAL TRADE
- (12) NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION

4.80B—MARINE CORPS GAZETTE

December 1929

- (1) SOME THOUGHTS ON SERVICE SCHOOLS. Colonel Breckenridge, USMC
- (2) THE ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION AND ORDER FORM. Lieutenant Commander Broadbent, USN
- (3) TYPICAL COMBAT PATROLS IN NICARAGUA. Lieutenant Walraven, USMC

March 1930

- (4) THE HAITIAN SITUATION. Captain Craigie
- (5) THE CASE OF THE NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICER. Captain Geer
- (6) NOTES ON THE GEOGRAPHY OF CHINA. Lieutenant Bales

4.80C—NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS

January 1930

- (1) THE BATTLE AT BLANC MONT (OCTOBER 2 TO OCTOBER 10, 1918). (Illustrations and maps) Part I. Lieutenant Colonel Otto (German Army) [Continued in succeeding numbers]
- (2) A PLEA FOR TALKING SHOP. Lieutenant Madden
- (3) THE SPIRITUAL VALUE OF DISCIPLINE. Corporal Childs

February 1930

- (4) THE BATTLE AT BLANC MONT. Part II
- (5) THE NICARAGUAN POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES

March 1930

- (6) THE BATTLE AT BLANC MONT. Part III

April 1930

- (7) NAVAL POLICY AT THE CROSSROADS. Lieutenant Lovette
- (8) RECOLLECTIONS OF THE BATTLE OF TRUSHIMA, MAY 14-27, 1905. Rear Admiral Posokhow
- (9) THE BATTLE AT BLANC MONT. Part IV
- (10) DISARMAMENT BEFORE 1914. Lieutenant Bell
- (11) WHAT PRICE LEADERSHIP? Commander Dunn

7D—CURRENT HISTORY

February 1930

- (1) THE KAISER REPUDIATES THE POTSDAM CONFERENCE "LEGEND." Gaffney

March 1930

- (2) THE REPARATION SETTLEMENT. Fay
- (3) THE WAR GUILT CONTROVERSY: I—Criticism of the findings of the War Guilt Commission. Gaffney; II—Restatement of Germany's share of war responsibility; III—Revelations in the newly published Austrian documents. v. Wegerer

7E—FOREIGN AFFAIRS

January 1930

- (1) CADORNA AND DIAZ. Sforza

7G—FOREIGN POLICY ASSOCIATION: INFORMATION SERVICE

25 December 1929

- (1) THE PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE

22 January 1930

- (2) RECONSTRUCTION IN CHINA: Finance; communications; economic activities; education; map

19 February 1930

- (3) ALSACE-LORRAINE: A BORDER PROBLEM. (Introduction; French problems of administration; Political situation)

19 March 1930

- (4) FRANCE AND ITALY IN THE MEDITERRANEAN. (Maps: Abyssinia; Tunis; Libya)

7J—INTERNATIONAL CONCILIATION

January 1930

- (1) THE FIRST TEN YEARS OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS. Sweetser

7L—L'ILLUSTRATION (France)

4 January 1930

- (1) IL Y A CENT ANS: LA CONQUÊTE D'ALGER. [A hundred years; the conquest of Algeria (1830).] (I)

11 January 1930

- (2) IL Y A CENT ANS: LA CONQUÊTE D'ALGER. [A hundred years; the conquest of Algeria (1830).] (II)

1 February 1930

- (3) L'ORGANISATION DÉFENSIVE DE LA FRANCE D'OUTRE-MER. [Overseas defensive organization of France.] (With map)

7M—LITERARY DIGEST

28 December 1929

- (1) WAR'S BITE OF THE TAXPAYER'S DOLLAR

1 February 1930

- (2) YOUNG PLAN CLOSES THE WAR BOOKS

22 March 1930

- (3) LOW PAY OF ARMY AND NAVY OFFICERS

7N—LIVING AGE

15 December 1929

- (1) WITH THE RED ARMY TO MANCHURIA. (From, La Stampa, Turin)

7R—OUTLOOK

25 March 1930

- (1) FOOTBALL PARITY: THE ARMY VS. THE NAVY. Trevor

7W—WORLD'S WORK

April 1930

- (1) "PROCEEDED AS REQUISITE." Carr

7.1H—UNITED STATES DAILY

31 December 1929

- (1) CHAPLAIN AS ARMY INSTITUTION. Corps in service since Revolution. Colonel Easterbrook

11 January 1930

- (2) COMPILING WORLD WAR DATA ON AMERICAN PARTICIPATION. Historical Section, Army War College, gathering material . . . Colonel Vestal

22 January 1930

- (3) MODERNIZING INFANTRY FOR EFFECTIVITY IN FUTURE WARFARE. (Aircraft defense, tank auxiliaries and motorized mobility to be developed . . .) Major General Fuqua

25 January 1930

- (4) PLANNING OPERATIONS AND TRAINING OF MILITARY FORCES. Brigadier General King

27 January 1930

- (5) SCHOOL FOR ARMY CHAPLAINS; training clergymen to serve with troops. Colonel Easterbrook

10 February 1930

- (6) WIDE OPPORTUNITIES FOR EDUCATION ARE OFFERED BY ARMY. General Summerall

9C—SCHOOL AND SOCIETY

28 December 1929

- (1) EDUCATIONAL BOOKS OF 1929. Wheeler

10B—ANNALS OF IOWA

January 1930

- (1) COLONEL HENRY DODGE AND HIS REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS ON THE PLAINS IN 1834. Wick

12D—CENTURY

(Winter 1930)

- (1) TIN-FOIL SOLDIERS. (A smiling backward look at the Home Guards' War activities.) Corbett

12E—COLLIER'S

29 March 1930

- (1) THE ENEMY. Remarque

12G—FORUM

January 1930

- (1) MATA HARI—THE "RED DANCER." (Germany's most deadly woman spy.) (I) Major Coulson

12J—LIBERTY

1 February 1930

- (1) YES, WE HAVE THE PHILIPPINES. Palmer

12K—NEW YORK HERALD TRIBUNE MAGAZINE

9 February 1930

- (1) FOCH'S PROTEGE CARRIES ON [MAXIME WEYGAND . . .] Angly

23 February 1930

- (2) WASHINGTON'S LOST LEGACY. (Newly found records reveal his plan for a citizen militia and opposition to a large standing army.) General Palmer

16 March 1930

- (3) HE RODE WITH ALLENBY'S CRUSADERS [Colonel Edward Davis, USA]. Thomas

12L—NEW YORK TIMES MAGAZINE

22 December 1929

- (1) INTO THE CABINET RIDES AN EX-COWHAND. Patrick J. Hurley, Secretary of War, also battled mules in the West before he became a lawyer and soldier. Woolf

12 January 1930

- (2) AIR NAVIES: THE GREAT MENACE. Kenworthy

2 February 1930

- (3) PERSHING WEIGHS WAR AND PEACE. (The Commander-in-Chief of the A.E.F. talks of battles, the responsibility of a general, the

Periodical Literature—Catalog

spirit of the American soldier, and the cultivation of good-will among nations.) Woolf

9 February 1930

- (4) SHIPS, MEN AND GUNS: THE NAVAL PAGEANT. (All units of the fleet . . . are welded into a great weapon of sea power.) Green

12N—SATURDAY EVENING POST

8 February 1930

- (1) EUROPE ARMS FOR THE NEXT WAR. Viereck

1 March 1930

- (2) WHAT MORE COULD HE DO. Pickering

12P—SCRIBNER'S

January 1930

- (1) ELEVEN A.M. Niles

12Q—YALE REVIEW

March 1930

- (1) WAR BOOKS. Tomlinson

14A—POLITICAL SCIENCE QUARTERLY

March 1930

- (1) WAR POWERS OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE BEGINNING OF HOSTILITIES. Tansill

Section 6
SUBJECT INDEX
 to
 Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 53)

This section constitutes the subject index to the selected periodical articles catalogued in Section 5, page 63. The arrangement of headings is similar to that in the subject index for books (Section 2).

The entry under a subject heading consists of only the (short) title of the article, followed by reference numbers which serve to locate the complete data (Periodical name, date of issue, full titles, author, and digest) in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5). The figure preceding the colon (:) is the identifying index number of the periodical. The figure (in curves) following the colon is the serial number of the article in the periodical identified by the index number.

To find the material on a particular subject, see the appropriate subject heading (consult like a dictionary). To locate the data on a specific article there found, consult first, Section 4, with the identifying index number; this will give the name of the periodical and the page on which will be found its contents. Then, locating the periodical on the indicated page, the serial number of the specific article will be found. This latter will give full data on the article, which itself, in full, can be obtained by calling for the particular issue in the Library.

For example: Investigating the subject of Wars *World War—J—Campaigns and Battles—European Area—Western Theater—1914*, there are found under this heading several entries. Further information is desired concerning the title *Le renseignement et la manoeuvre* [which has the reference figures **2M**:(2)]. Referring to Section 4, it is found that index number **2M** is the REVUE MILITAIRE FRANÇAISE (France), and that articles therefrom are found on page 74. Turning to that page, under the index number **2M**, the serial number (2) is found in the issue of December 1929: "Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. [Information and maneuver—the engagement between the XVII Corps and the left wing of the Third German Army, 6 and 7 September, 1914.] Capitaine Mousset." Obtaining this particular issue from the Library then, the article itself is available.

A

ABYSSINIA

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. **7G**:(4)

ACADEMY, US Military

SEE Armies United States—Schools

ACADEMY, US Naval

SEE Navies United States—Schools

ACCIDENT and disease, Animals

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

ADDRESSES (Military)

[Indexed under subject of the address]

ADJUTANT General's Department

SEE Armies . . . —War Department—Agencies

ADMINISTRATION (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Administration

ADMINISTRATION (Military)

SEE Armies . . . ; Field Forces Administration;
Field Forces Large units

ADMINISTRATIVE orders

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

ADMINISTRATIVE regulations (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

ADVANCE Guards

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security
on the march

AERIAL . . .

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—
Separate air forces; Technology, Military
Aeronautics

AERIAL mapping

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Topography

AERIAL photography

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Topography

AERIAL surveying

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Topography

AERIAL warfare

SEE Arms and services Air—Tactics

AERONAUTICAL Board (US)

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of
operations—Agencies of coordination

AERONAUTICS

Ambulances

The development of commercial aeronautics and
of the airplane ambulance. **4.21B:(1)**

Engines

La industria de los motores de aviación. **2L:(15)**

AERONAUTICS (Military)

SEE Arms and Services Air Arm; National
Forces—Separate air forces; Technology,
Military Aeronautics

AERONAUTICS (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .; Navies . . .—Aeronautics;
National Forces—Separate air forces

AEROSTATION

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces;
Arms and services Air; Technology, Military
Aeronautics

AFGHANISTAN

India and Afghanistan. **1J:(10)**

Relations with

INDIA

India and Afghanistan. **1J:(10)**

AIR

SEE Arms and services Air Arm

AIR Corps

SEE Arms and services Air Arm; National
Forces—Separate air forces

AIR Corps (US)

SEE Arms and services Air Corps US

AIR Departments (Foreign)

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces

AIR Forces (Separate)

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces

AIRCRAFT

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces;
Arms and services Air; Technology, Military
Aeronautics

AIRCRAFT armament

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

AIRCRAFT carriers

SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

AIRDROMES

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces;
Arms and services Air; Technology, Military
Aeronautics

ALGERIA

History, Military

1830

Il y a cent ans: La conquête d'Alger. **7L:(1) (2)**

ALSACE-LORRAINE

Alsace-Lorraine: A border problem. **7G:(3)**

AMERICAN Expeditionary Force

SEE Wars World War United States; Wars
United States

AMMUNITION

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

AMMUNITION supply

SEE Field Forces Large units . . . Administration;
Field Forces Administration—Supply
—Ammunition; Arms and services . . .
—Supply

AMUSEMENTS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

ANIMALS

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Transportation
supplies; Arms and services—Branches

ANNAPOLIS

SEE Navies United States—Schools

ANTI-AIRCRAFT artillery

SEE Arms and services Artillery

ANTI-AIRCRAFT defense

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Protective
and defensive measures; Arms and
services Artillery—Antiaircraft artillery;
Field Forces Tactics—Protective and
defensive measures

ANTI-DEFENSE (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

ANTI-DEFENSE societies

SEE National Forces—General subjects—
National defense

ANTIGAS

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Protective
and defensive measures; Field
Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive
measures

ANTI-PATRIOTIC (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—
Anti-defense

ANITANK

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Protective
and defensive measures; Field
Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive
measures

APPLICATORY exercises

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Abstract
topics; Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics

APPLICATORY exercises (Military-Naval)

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

APPROACH march

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat
—Abstract topics

APPROPRIATIONS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

APPROPRIATIONS (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .—Finance

ARBITRATION

SEE War (Peace)—International law; War (Peace)—Prevention of war

ARGENTINA

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. 2F:(11)

History, Military

Accion de Cucha-Cucha y los auxiliares argentinos en Chile. 2L:(20)

La accion del Ejercito en el Neuquén. 2L:(36)

Una gran campana de Bolivar. 2L:(37)

1814

De Concepcion al Membrillar. 2L:(61)

ARMAMENT

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

ARMAMENT

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Weapons

ARMED forces

SEE National Forces

ARMIES Organized land forces

SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces (National Guard; ROTC, Reserves, etc.); Arms and services; Field Forces; Technology, Military; Armies . . . Name of country following

General subjects

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

A National or Professional Army. 2E:(15)

The future of the profession of arms. 1J:(3)

COMPOSITION AND STRENGTH

Wer braucht Sicherheit?—Der Stand der europäischen Abrüstung. 2G:(79)

Europe

Europe arms for the next war. 12N:(1)

FINANCE

The extent and cost of armaments. 4.04A:(30)

Europe arms for the new war. 12N:(2)

FORTS AND MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS

Keine Garnisonzentren—breite Basis. 2G:(84)

MOBILIZATION DEMOBILIZATION

Führersersatz bei Kriegausbruch. 2G:(109)

PERSONNEL, MILITARY**Officers**

Organizacion. Los ascensos en el ejército. 2L:(59)

Führersersatz bei Kriegausbruch. 2G:(109)

TRAINING

Keine Garnisonzentren—breite Basis. 2G:(84)

TRANSPORTATION**Animal-drawn**

Das Maultier im Weltkrieg. 2G:(100)

ARMIES Argentina**Discipline**

"Obedecer es razon." 2L:(1)

La disciplina madre de los ejercitos. 2L:(33)

History

La accion del Ejercito en el Neuquén. 2L:(36)

Accion de Cucha-Cucha y los auxiliares argentinos en Chile. 2L:(20)

Una gran campana de Bolivar. 2L:(37)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

De Concepcion al Membrillar. 2L:(61)

Personnel**OFFICERS**

Organizacion. Los ascensos en el ejército. 2L:(59)

Schools, Army Education**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

La instruccion de los jefes. 2L:(4)

Algo respecto a la educacion del joven oficial. 2L:(48)

ARMIES China**Abstract topics—General**

China: Estimate of the situation. 2F:(22)

Chinas Militärmacht. 2G:(40)

ARMIES Europe**Abstract topics—General**

Europe arms for the next war. 12N:(1)

ARMIES France**Abstract topics—General**

French military notes. 1E:(14)

A National or Professional Army. 2E:(15)

France and her Army: a problem of national defence. 2B:(1)

Europe arms for the next war. 12N:(1)

Finance

French Army estimates. 1E:(7)

Training

L'Instruction nouvelle. 4.04B:(2)

ARMIES Germany**Abstract topics—General**

Wehrmacht und politisches System. 2G:(1)

Europe arms for the next war. 12N:(1)

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Die Kriegswissenschaften in Deutschland und im Ausland. 2G:(4)

LIBRARIES

10 Jahre Deutsche Heeresbücherei. 2G:(65)

ARMIES Great Britain**Finance**

Military savings. 1E:(13)

The Air estimates. 1E:(20)

The Army estimates. 1E:(21)

History

Memories of a minor war. Ireland in 1922. 1E:(2)

The Expeditionary Force of 1808. 2B:(8)

Schools, Army Education**STAFF COLLEGE**

The Staff College examinations, 1930: Preparation and execution. 1E:(12)

ARMIES India**Abstract topics—General**

The Indian States forces. 1G:(3)

ARMIES Italy**Abstract topics—General**

Ejército italiano. 2L:(68)

L'armée italienne en 1929. 2M:(5)

Europe arms for the next war. 12N:(1)

ARMIES Rumania**Abstract topics—General**

Militärpolitisches aus Rumänien. 2G:(5)

ARMIES Russia

Abstract topics—General

Führerausbildung in Sowjetrusland. **2G:**(13)
 With the Red Army to Manchuria. **7N:**(1)
 Soviet Russia: The All-Union Communist Party
 and the Red Army. **2F:**(21)
 The Soviet Red Army. **2B:**(10)
 Die Rote Armee. **2G:**(91) (97)
 Europe arms for the next war. **12N:**(1)

Personnel

OFFICERS

Führerausbildung in Sowjetrusland. **2G:**(13)

ARMIES Spain

Abstract topics—General

Spaniens Wehrmacht und Bündnisfähigkeit.
2G:(75)

ARMIES Syria

Abstract topics—General

Historique de l'Armée syrienne. **4.04B:**(10)

ARMIES Turkey

Abstract topics—General

Die heutige militärpolitische Lage der Türkei.
2G:(106)

ARMIES United States

SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces US (for
 National Guard, Reserves, ROTC, CMTC,
 etc.); Arms and services; Field Forces;
 Technology, Military

Abstract topics—General

The question of preparedness. **1D:**(1)
 72 cents for Mars. **1D:**(2)
 Some impressions of the United States Army.
4.04A:(24)

Pershing weighs war and peace. **12L:**(3)

CUSTOMS MANNERS LIFE

A plea for talking shop. **4.80C:**(2)

Corps Area and Departments

FIRST CORPS AREA

Maneuvers in the First Corps Area. **4.11A:**(5)

Discipline

The spiritual value of discipline. **4.80C:**(3)

Finance

War's bite of the taxpayer's dollar. **7M:**(1)
 72 cents for Mars. **1D:**(2)
 A revised pay schedule. **1D:**(3)

PAY AND ALLOWANCES

For service rendered. **4.20A:**(4)
 Low pay of Army and Navy officers. **7M:**(3)

Forts and military establishments

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Des Moines.
2K:(2)

Typical Army Posts of today: Jefferson Barracks.
2K:(5)

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Oglethorpe.
2K:(9)

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Benjamin
 Harrison. **2K:**(13)

History

SEE ALSO Wars United States; United States
 —History, Military; Biography Military—
 Naval—United States; Arms and services
 Compiling World War data on American parti-
 cipation. **7.1H:**(2)
 The Regular Army in the Civil War. **1B:**(1)
 Pershing weighs war and peace. **12L:**(3)

History (1834)

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of
 dragoons on the plains in 1834. **10B:**(1)

Military law

Military and civil power in the Philippine
 Islands. **4.04A:**(22)

Organizations (Large units—peace-time)

1ST CAVALRY DIVISION

The 1929 cavalry division maneuvers. **4.05A:**(1)

Personnel

OFFICERS

A revised pay schedule. **1D:**(3)

Schools, Army Education

SEE ALSO Armies US—Training
 For Special Service Schools SEE Arms and
 Services

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Some thoughts on service schools. **4.80B:**(1)
 Wide opportunities for education are offered
 by Army. **7.1H:**(6)

ARMY INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE

The Army Industrial College. **4.11A:**(6)

ARMY WAR COLLEGE

Compiling World War data on American parti-
 cipation. **7.1H:**(2)

MILITARY ACADEMY

Distinguished graduates of the Military Acad-
 emy: Jefferson Davis, 1828. **2J:**(1)

Distinguished graduates of the Military Acad-
 emy: Robert Edward Lee, 1829. **2J:**(2)

Distinguished graduates of the Military Acad-
 emy: William Tecumseh Sherman, 1840.
2J:(3)

Football parity: The Army vs. the Navy. **7R:**(1)
 Distinguished graduates of the Military Acad-
 emy: Thomas Nathaniel Jackson, 1846. **2J:**(4)

Supply

PROCUREMENT PURCHASE

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A:**(7)
 Fallacies of "The Universal Draft" and the
 equitable way to mobilize America in war.
4.22A:(1)

Training

Wide opportunities for education are offered
 by Army. **7.1H:**(6)

Transportation

SEE ALSO Field Forces; Arms and Services;
 Technology, Military

ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS

Government transportation. **4.20A:**(9)

MOTOR TRANSPORTATION

Motor transport. **4.20A:**(5)
 Standardization of military motor transporta-
 tion. **4.20A:**(8)

WATER TRANSPORTATION

Army transport

The work of the Army's fleet. **4.20A:**(6)

War Department

For Chiefs of branches, SEE UNDER Arms and
 Services; Armies US—Finance; Armies US
 —Military law; Auxiliary Military Forces
 US—National Guard

CHAPLAINS

Chaplain as Army institution. **7.1H:**(1)

School for Army chaplains. **7.1H:**(5)

GENERAL STAFF

G-3

Planning operations and training of military
 forces. **7.1H:**(4)

SECRETARY OF WAR

Into the Cabinet rides an ex-cowhand. **12L:**(1)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

ARMIES, Group of

SEE Field Forces Large units—Groups of Armies

ARMIES-NAVIES-AIR FORCES

SEE National Forces

ARMOR

SEE Technology, Military—Abstract topics; Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics—Arms

ARMORED car units

SEE Arms and services—Branches

ARMORED cars

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

ARMORED railway trains

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics

ARMS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics

ARMS and Services

Branches

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL
Combat arms, their relative functions. **4.08A**:(2)

ANIMALS EQUITATION TRAINING

Equitation

The military and sporting seats. **4.06A**:(4)

El jinete y sus medios lícitos. **2L**:(51)

Neues Reiten? **2G**:(27)

Hippology

Der Kriegsveterinärbericht des deutschen Heeres

1914-1918. **2G**:(19)

Hufpflege und Beschlag. **2G**:(89)

Mules

Das Maultier im Weltkrieg. **2G**:(100)

ARMORED CAR UNITS

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Armored cars; Arms and Services Cavalry US; Arms and Services Tanks Great Britain

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. **1J**:(8)

Armoured cars in India (1919-1920). **4.05A**:(12)

ATHLETICS PHYSICAL TRAINING

Germany

Leichtathletikmeisterschaften. **2G**:(33)

EQUIPMENT, CARE AND USE OF

The army and its stomach: the thermos pack. **2E**:(10)

Eine Tarnkappe für das Reichsheer. **2G**:(70)

MARKSMANSHIP (Small arms)

Rifle marksmanship and battle efficiency. **4.04A**:(9)

Schießbedingungen der französischen Infanterie. **2G**:(78)

OFFICERS

Also respecto a la educación del joven oficial. **2L**:(48)

Conocimientos relativos al tiro de artillería que interesan a los oficiales de todas las armas. **2L**:(52)

PROTECTIVE AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES

Camouflage

Eine Tarnkappe für das Reichsheer. **2G**:(70)

SOLDIERS ENLISTED MEN ALL BRANCHES

Noncommissioned officers

The case of the non-commissioned officer. **4.80B**:(5)

ARMS and Services Air Arm

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Aeronautics

SEE ALSO National Forces Air Forces

Abstract topics—General and special

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. **1J**:(8)

Aircraft in war in ten years' time. **4.08A**:(4)

La tercera fuerza armada. **2L**:(60)

Command and staff

SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS

Communications to and from airplanes in flight. **4.11A**:(1)

Equipment

AIR AMBULANCES

The development of commercial aeronautics and of the airplane ambulance. **4.21B**:(1)

Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Para el arte de la guerra aérea. **2L**:(9) (25)

The attack of daylight bombing formations. **1J**:(4)

Die französischen Luftstreitkräfte im Weltkrieg. **2G**:(108)

AIR UNITS

Observation

La exploración aérea. **2L**:(8) (24) (31) (41) (46) (58) (64)

COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL

Aerial warfare, General

Air navies: the great menace. **12L**:(2)

Air defence. **1J**:(6)

Aircraft in war in ten years' time. **4.08A**:(4)

RECONNAISSANCE SCOUTING PATROLLING

La exploración aérea. **2L**:(8) (24) (31) (41) (46)

(58) (64)

ARMS and Services Air Arm France

SEE ALSO Arms and Services Air Arm

Abstract topics—General and special

Die Nöte der französischen Luftflotte. **2G**:(12)

Das Werden einer französischen Luftmacht. **2G**:(61)

ARMS and Services Artillery

SEE ALSO Coast artillery; Technology, Military Ordnance

Abstract topics—General and special

The rise of the artillery cycle and certain speculations. **1E**:(22) (23) (24)

Conocimientos relativos al tiro de artillería que interesan a los oficiales de todas las armas. **2L**:(52)

Antiaircraft artillery

La "D.C.A." y sus medios de acción contra los ataques aéreos nocturnos. **2L**:(5) (21) (28)

The reorganization and new training objective of the Coast Artillery Corps. **4.03A**:(1)

Air defence. **1J**:(6)

Air defence. **4.08A**:(3)

Organization

BATTERY

Zweiteilung der Batterie. **2G**:(73)

TRACTOR-DRAWN ARTILLERY

Some thoughts on reorganization of tractor-drawn artillery. **4.07A**:(2)

Railway artillery

Railway artillery. **4.22A**:(3)

Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Comentarios de los temas de artillería. **2L**:(18)

ARMS and services Artillery—Tactics Training Combat methods (continued)

Infantry

Bemerkungen zu: "Neuzeitliche Infanteriegliederung." 2G:(50)

Liaison with infantry

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. 2G:(10)

COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL

Schieszen, Fahren, Reiten. 2G:(49)

DEFENSIVE COMBAT

Artillerie bei Verteidigung und Rückzug im Waldgelände. 2G:(64)

WOODS [COMBAT IN]

Artillerie im Waldgefecht. 2G:(53)

Weapons Armament Technique

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Technischer Rundblick. 2G:(29)

Einheit oder Vielheit im Material der Feldartillerie. 2G:(86) (93)

ARMS & Services Artillery US Field Artillery History

REGIMENTS

Seventh Field Artillery. 2K:(8)

ARMS and Services Cavalry

Abstract topics—General and special

Cavalry to-day. 1E:(1)

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. 1J:(8)

Mechanization and cavalry. 4.06A:(6)

Motorisierung und Organisation rasch beweglicher Truppen. 2G:(62)

Organization

REGIMENT

Neuzeitliche Kavalleriegliederung. 2G:(60)

Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

La cavalerie moderne. 4.06C:(1)

Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee. 2G:(34)

Applicatory exercises

Manoeuvres de la 4e division de cavalerie en Rhénanie en 1928. 4.06C:(2)

Mechanization

Mechanization and cavalry. 4.04A:(27)

COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL

Gas and smoke (use of)

Cavalry mounted action and screening smoke. 4.23A:(2)

RECONNAISSANCE SCOUTING PATROLLING

Taktische Aufgabe. 2G:(85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

ARMS and Services Cavalry Great Britain

Abstract topics—General and special

Cavalry to-day. 1E:(1)

ARMS & Services Cavalry Sweden

Schools, Cavalry

The Swedish Cavalry School. 4.06A:(5)

ARMS and Services Cavalry United States

History

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. 10B:(1)

REGIMENTS

Sixth Cavalry. 2K:(6)

Seventh Cavalry. 2K:(14)

ARMS and Services Chemical

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Chemical

Abstract topics—General and special

Chemical warfare. 1E:(15)

Chemical warfare from an international viewpoint. 4.23A:(1)

Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Chemical warfare tactics. 4.04A:(13)

Chemical tactics. 4.04A:(29)

Artillery

Gas im Artilleriegeschosz. 2G:(98)

Cavalry

Cavalry mounted action and screening smoke. 4.23A:(2)

Coast artillery

Use of chemical agents in the attack and defense of coast artillery fortifications. 4.23A:(7)

RIOTS DOMESTIC DISTURBANCES

The use of chemical warfare agents in civilian disturbances. 4.23A:(3)

SPECIAL WARFARE

Small wars

Chemical warfare against a semi-civilized enemy, with particular reference to its use against the Moro. 4.23A:(4)

Weapons Armament Technique

MORTARS

Employment of the 4.2 chemical mortar in placing smoke screens. 4.23A:(6)

Increasing the mobility of the chemical mortar. 4.23A:(9)

Advantages and disadvantages of the 4" Stokes mortar. 4.23A:(12)

ARMS and Services Coast Artillery

SEE ALSO Arms and Services Artillery

Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Problemas de la defensa de la bases militares. 2L:(3)

COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL

Gas and smoke (use of)

Use of chemical agents in the attack and defense of coast artillery fortifications. 4.23A:(7)

PROTECTIVE AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES

Antigas

The gas defense problem of the coast artillery. 4.23A:(11)

ARMS and Services Coast Artillery United States

Abstract topics—General and special

The reorganization and new training objective of the Coast Artillery Corps. 4.08A:(1)

History

Sixth Coast Artillery. 2K:(1)

ARMS & Services Cyclist Units

Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Radfahrer auf Osel. 2G:(47)

ARMS & Services Engineers

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Engineering

Abstract topics—General and special

MECHANIZATION

The bridge problem of the British Army. 4.10B:(2)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

- Command and staff**
 El comandante de ingenieros. **2L**:(10)
Tactics Training Combat methods
 ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL
 Tactics of the Light Ponton Company. **4.10A**:(8)
 The bridge problem of the British Army. **4.10B**:(2)
 Breaking wire with the Bangalore torpedo. **4.10A**:(12)
Technical training
 DEMOBILIZATION AND DISTRIBUTION
 Breaking wire with the Bangalore torpedo. **4.10A**:(12)
 ROUTES
 Bridges Bridging
 Reconocimientos para el establecimiento de puentes de circunstancias. **2L**:(49)
 TOPOGRAPHY
 Las tropas del servicio geográfico de guerra. **2L**:(53)
ARMS & Services Engineers Canada
Abstract topics—General and special
 The military engineer and Canadian defence. **2E**:(1)
ARMS & Services Engineers Great Britain
Abstract topics—General and special
 The Quartermaster-General and the Royal Engineers in war. **4.10B**:(1)
ARMS & Services Engineers US Engineer Corps
Abstract topics—General and special
 CHEMICAL WARFARE
 The duties of the Corps of Engineers as affected by chemical warfare. **4.23A**:(8)
History
 REGIMENTS
 Sixth Engineers. **2K**:(4)
 Seventh Engineers. **2K**:(11)
ARMS and Services Infantry
 SEE ALSO Arms and Services Infantry United States (and other countries); Arms and Services Tanks United States (and other countries)
Abstract topics—General and special
 ARTILLERY
 Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. **2G**:(10)
Command and staff
 SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS
 Der Bataillons-Nachrichtenzug in seiner jetzigen Zusammensetzung. **2G**:(121)
Drill Ceremonies
 Getting rid of the line. **4.04A**:(19)
Organization
 Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. **2G**:(10)
 Neuzeitliche Infanteriegliederung. **2G**:(17) (67) (99)
 Organisatorische Betrachtungen über Infanteriegliederung. **2G**:(55)
 Fuszvolkfragen. **2G**:(58)
 Infanteriewaffen und Infanteriegliederung. **2G**:(120)
 Reorganization of infantry. **1D**:(4)
 ARTILLERY
 Bemerkungen zu: "Neuzeitliche Infanteriegliederung." **2G**:(50)

- BATTALION
 Der Bataillons-Nachrichtenzug in seiner jetzigen Zusammensetzung. **2G**:(121)
 MACHINE GUN UNITS
 Was brauchen wir an schweren Maschinengewehren? **2G**:(59)
 RIFLE COMPANY
 Verstärkung der Feuerkraft der Schützenkompanie. **2G**:(68)
 Starke oder schwache Schützenkompanien? **2G**:(87)
Special Infantry
 MOTORIZED INFANTRY
 Motorisierung und Organisation rasch beweglicher Truppen. **2G**:(62)
Tactics Training Combat methods
 ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL
 Sobre instruccion de infanteria. **2L**:(13)
 The future of infantry. **4.04A**:(1)
 Armour, infantry and logic. **1E**:(17)
 Rifle marksmanship and battle efficiency. **4.04A**:(9)
 El problema actual de la instruccion de la infanteria. **2L**:(44)
 Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie.—Service en campagne. **4.04B**:(9)
 Die neue Ausbildungsvorschrift für die italienische Infanterie. **2G**:(24) (52)
 Ausbildung und Ausrüstung für den Nahkampf. **2G**:(71) (82)
 Tanks
 Zwischen Infanterie und Tanks. **2G**:(94)
 Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Tanks. **2G**:(116)
 Die französischen Tanks im neuen Infanterie-Reglement. **2G**:(119)
 Training
 El problema actual de la instruccion de la infanteria. **2L**:(38)
 DEFENSIVE COMBAT
 Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive, le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B**:(5) (12)
 INFANTRY UNITS
 Machine guns
 Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Die Führung schwerer Maschinengewehre. **2G**:(6)
 Le feu offensif de l'infanterie en montagne. **4.04B**:(1)
 Zur neuzeitlichen Maschinengewehrtaktik. **2G**:(41)
 Maschinengewehre in Fern- und Nahkampf. **2G**:(48)
 OFFENSIVE COMBAT
 The problem of the last eight hundred yards. **4.04A**:(8)
 Sobre instruccion de infanteria. **2L**:(50)
 Abstract topics
 Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Sturmangriff (assaut). **2G**:(21)
 PROTECTIVE AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES
 Antiaircraft defense
 Un affût sur roues pour le tir anti-aérien. **4.04B**:(7)
 Some practical aspects of antiaircraft rifle practice. **4.04A**:(12)
 The doughboy versus the bird-man. **4.04A**:(16)
 Luftschutz der deutschen Industrie. **2G**:(83)
 Antitank defense
 Tankabwehr durch Infanterie. **2G**:(77) (104) (110)

ARMS and services Infantry—Tactics Training Combat methods (continued)

RECONNAISSANCE SCOUTING PATROLLING
Typical combat patrols in Nicaragua. 4.80B:(3)

SECURITY

Advance Guard

Taktische Aufgabe. 2G:(84) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

Outposts

Le nouveau règlement d'infanterie. 4.04B:(3)

SPECIAL WARFARE

Mountain warfare

Le feu offensif de l'infanterie en montagne. 4.04B:(1)

Weapons Armament Technique

Wirkung und Leistung der französischen Infanteriewaffen. 2G:(25)

Infanteriewaffen und Infanteriegliederung. 2G:(120)

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Close combat

Ausbildung und Ausrüstung für den Nahkampf. 2G:(71) (82)

ACCOMPANYING GUNS

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. 2G:(10)

INFANTRY CANNON

Das 47 mm-Vickers-Infanteriegeschütz. 2G:(51)

MACHINE GUNS

Un affût sur roues pour le tir anti-aérien. 4.04B:(7)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Die Führung schwerer Maschinengewehre. 2G:(6)

Maschinengewehre im Fern- und Nahkampf. 2G:(48)

Offense und verdeckte Feuerstellung für schwere Maschinengewehre. 2G:(54) (72)

Wir brauchen wir an schweren Maschinengewehren? 2G:(59)

Wirkungsgrenzen der schweren Maschinengewehre. 2G:(63)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Schießgrundlagen für schwere Maschinengewehre. 2G:(117)

ARMS & Services Infantry France

Regulations Manuals

Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie.—Service en campagne. 4.04B:(2)

Die französischen Tanks im neuen Infanterie-Reglement. 2G:(119)

ARMS & Services Infantry Italy

Regulations Manuals

Die neue Ausbildungsvorschrift für die italienische Infanterie. 2G:(24) (52)

ARMS and Services Infantry United States

SEE ALSO Arms and Services Infantry

Abstract topics—General and special

The future of infantry. 4.04A:(1)

Modernizing infantry for effectivity in future warfare. 7.1H:(3)

Reorganization of infantry. 1D:(4)

History

REGIMENTS

Seventh Infantry. 2K:(10)

Eighth Infantry. 2K:(15)

ARMS & Services Medical

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Medical; Technology, Military Veterinary

Abstract topics—General and special

Influencia del paludismo en las operaciones de guerra. 2L:(27)

Militärärzte in vergangenen Jahrhunderten. 2G:(26)

Equipment

AIR AMBULANCES

The development of commercial aeronautics and of the airplane ambulance. 4.21B:(1)

Organization

VETERINARY SERVICE

Hospitales de ganado. 2L:(2)

ARMS & Services Medical Germany

Veterinary service

Der Kriegsveterinärbericht des deutschen Heeres 1914-1918. 2G:(19)

ARMS & Services Medical US Medical Department

Schools, Medical

MEDICAL FIELD SERVICE SCHOOL

Abstract topics

The Medical Field Service School; Department of Army Correspondence Schools; The non-commissioned officers class; Training pictures. 4.21A:(1)

ARMS & Services Quartermaster US Quartermaster Corps

Schools, Quartermaster

MOTOR TRANSPORT SCHOOL

The Holabird Motor Transport School. 4.20C:(1)

ARMS & Services Signals

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Signal

Abstract topics—General and special

CHEMICAL WARFARE

Effect of chemical warfare on signal communications. 4.23A:(10)

Signal technique

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Airplane communication

Communications to and from airplanes in flight. 4.11A:(1)

Tactics Training Combat methods

Las ordenes para las comunicaciones en las grandes unidades. 2L:(45)

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Applicatory exercises

Maneuvers in the First Corps Area. 4.11A:(5)

RIVER CROSSINGS

A tactical river-crossing experiment. 4.11A:(3)

ARMS & Services Signals US Signal Corps

Abstract topics—General and special

The Signal Corps. 4.11A:(2)

ARMS & Services Tanks

Abstract topics—General and special

The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. 2E:(2)

The limitations of the tank. 1J:(7)

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. 1J:(8)

Command and staff

SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS

Signals provided by "Tank Training." 4.05A:(4)

Organization

UNITED STATES

Tank reorganization. 4.04A:(2)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

- Tactics Training Combat methods**
ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL
 Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:**(7) (15) (22)
 The employment of tanks. **2E:**(11)
 Manoeuvre formations provided in tank training. **4.05A:**(1)
 Tank tactics. **4.05A:**(3)
 Signals provided by "Tank Training." **4.05A:**(4)
 Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee. **2G:**(34)
 Artillerie bei Verteidigung und Rückzug im Waldgelände. **2G:**(64)
ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL
 Infantry
 Zwischen Infanterie und Tanks. **2G:**(94)
 Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Tanks. **2G:**(116)
 Die französischen Tanks im neuen Infanterie-Reglement. **2G:**(119)
OFFENSIVE COMBAT
 Pursuit
 Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:**(7) (15) (22) (30) (37) (45) (85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)
Tanks Weapons Armament
 A successful baby tank. **4.22A:**(5)
 Tank design and characteristics. **4.04A:**(11)
TANK WEAPONS
 An outline of the technique of the tank gunner. **4.05A:**(2)
 Tank characteristics. **4.05A:**(6)
ARMS & Services Tanks France
Abstract topics—General and special
 La refonte de la réglementation relative aux chars de combat. **4.04B:**(4)
ARMS & Services Tanks Great Britain
Special tank units
ARMORED CAR UNITS
 Armoured cars in India (1919-1920). **4.05A:**(12)
ARMS & Services Tanks United States
Abstract topics—General and special
 Our tanks. **4.04A:**(3)
 "Make way—the tanks are coming." **4.20C:**(2)
ARMY administration
 SEE Armies . . .
ARMY Corps
 SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps
ARMY, Field
 SEE Field Forces Large units—Army
ARMY Industrial College
 SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army
ARMY Life
 SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Customs
ARMY and Navy: Combined operations
 SEE Joint Forces in campaign
ARMY and Navy joint maneuvers
 SEE Joint Forces in campaign
ARMY and Navy Munitions Board (US)
 SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of operations—Agencies of coordination
ARMY officers
 SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers
- ARMY Posts**
 SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments
ARMY, Regular
 SEE Armies . . .
ARMY War College
 SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army
ARSENALS
 SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments
ART of war
 SEE Field Forces Art of war
ART of naval war
 SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare
ARTILLERY
 SEE Arms and Services Artillery
ARTILLERY armament
 SEE Technology, Military Ordnance
ARTILLERY, Coast
 SEE Arms and Services Coast Artillery
ARTILLERY materiel
 SEE Technology, Military Ordnance
ARTILLERY mission
 SEE Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general
ASSEMBLY
 SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics
ASSOCIATIONS (Military)
 SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General
ATHLETICS
 SEE Arms and services—Branches
ATTACHES
 SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff
ATTACK
 SEE Arms and services . . . Tactics; Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat; Field Forces Tactics; also under Arms and services . . . Tactics
ATTACK and landing on hostile shores
 SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expeditions
AUSTRIA
Politics and government
 Austria: Revision of the Federal Constitution. **2F:**(17)
AUTOMATIC rifle
 SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles
AUTOMOTIVE
 SEE Technology, Military Automotive
AUTOMOTIVE pistols
 SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles
AUTOMOBILE
 SEE Technology, Military Automotive

AUXILIARY Military Forces Canada

Militia

HISTORY

The Canadian Militia: The Northwest Rebellion, 1885. **2E**:(5)

The Canadian Militia: the beginning of reform. **2E**:(14)

AUXILIARY Military Forces France

Colonial forces Native troops

L'Organisation défensive de la France D'Outre-Mer. **7L**:(3)

SYRIA

Historique de l'armée syrienne. **4.04B**:(10)

AUXILIARY Military Forces Great Britain

National Guard Territorial Army

The Government and the Territorial Army. **1E**:(16)

Problems of the Territorial Army. **1E**:(18)

The Territorial Army: Some problems of a London Infantry Battalion. **2B**:(9)

AUXILIARY Military Forces United States

CMTC

Say, Sarge. **2K**:(12)

Stepping stones to success. **2K**:(16)

National Guard

Where Upton made his big mistake. **4.04A**:(21)

AVIATION (Military)

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—Separate air forces

AVIATION (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .—Aeronautics; National Forces—Separate air forces

B

BAKERIES (Military)

SEE Arms . . .—Supply—Subsistence

BALLISTICS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics

BALLOONS (Military)

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—Separate air forces

BANDS

SEE Arms and services—Branches

BARRACKS and quarters

SEE Technology, Military Buildings

BATTLEFIELD shelter

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Shelter—Bivouacs

BATTLESHIPS

SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

BAYONET

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons—Rifle

BELLIGERENCY

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

BENJAMIN Harrison, Fort

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Benjamin Harrison. **2K**:(13)

BIBLIOGRAPHIES (Military)

SEE Arms . . .—Abstract topics General

BIBLIOGRAPHIES (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

BILLET

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Shelter; Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

BIOGRAPHY

United States

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Jefferson Davis, 1829. **2J**:(1)

[Hurley] Into the Cabinet rides an ex-cowhand. **12L**:(1)

BIOGRAPHY Military-Naval

France

Preussische Gegner Napoleons. **2G**:(2)

[Weyand, Maxime] Foch's protegee carries on. **12K**:(1)

Germany

Preussische Gegner Napoleons. **2G**:(2)

[v.Mackensen] Das Lebensbild des Feldmarschalls. **2G**:(113)

Great Britain

[Cromwell] Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K**:(2)

Lord Horne as an army commander. **4.07B**:(1)

Italy

Cadorna and Diaz. **7E**:(1)

Mongols Mongolia

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.04A**:(1)

South America

Una gran campana de Bolivar. **2L**:(37)

United States

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Jefferson Davis, 1829. **2J**:(1)

[Hurley] Into the Cabinet rides an ex-cowhand. **12L**:(1)

Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A**:(5)

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Robert Edward Lee, 1829. **2J**:(2)

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. **10B**:(1)

[Jackson, T.J.] Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K**:(2)

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: William Tecumseh Sherman, 1840. **2J**:(3)

[Davis, Colonel Edward, USA] He rode with Allenby's Crusaders. **12K**:(3)

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Thomas Jonathan Jackson, 1846. **2J**:(4)

BIVOUACS

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Shelter; Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

BOLIVAR, Simon (1783-1830)

Una gran campana de Bolivar. **2L**:(37)

BOLIVIA

Foreign relations

PARAGUAY

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F**:(11)

BOMBS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

BRANCHES, Military

SEE Arms and services

BRIDGEHEADS (Military)

SEE Field Forces Tactics—River crossings

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

BRIDGES
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Routes

BRIDGING (Military)
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Routes—Bridges

BRIDLES
SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Transportation
supplies—Harness

BUDGET, Bureau of
Federal Traffic Board
Government transportation. 4.20A:(9)

BUENA Vista, Battle of
SEE Wars United States Mexican War (1845-
1848)—J—Campaigns and battles

BUILDINGS
SEE Technology, Military Buildings

BUREAU of Insular Affairs
SEE Armies . . .—War Department—Agencies

BURIALS (Military)
SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract
topics

C

CADORNA, Count Luigi (1850-1928)
Cadrona and Diaz. 7E:(1)

CAMBRAI, Battle of
SEE Wars World War—J—Campaigns and
battles—European Area—Western Theater
—1917

CAMOUFLAGE
SEE Arms and services—Branches—Protective
and defensive measures; Arms and
services . . .—Tactics—Protective and
defensive measures; Field Forces Tactics
—Protective and defensive measures

CAMPS
SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establish-
ments; Arms and services . . .—Tactics—
Shelter; Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

CANADA
History, Military
NORTHWEST REBELLION (1865)

The Canadian Militia: The Northwest Rebel-
lion, 1885. 2E:(5)

CANNON (Infantry)
SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

CANTEENS
SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establish-
ments—Abstract topics—Exchanges

CANTONMENTS
SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establish-
ments; Arms and services . . .—Tactics—
Shelter; Field Forces Tactics—Shelter—
Camps

CARABINIERI
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Con-
stabularies

CARS, Armored
SEE Arms and services—Branches

CAVALRY
SEE Arms and services Cavalry

CAVALRY Corps
SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps, Cavalry

CAVALRY Division
SEE Field Forces Large units—Division,
Cavalry

CAVALRY raids
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Raids

CELEBRATIONS (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—General

CEMETERIES (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Celebrations; Armies . . .—Forts and mili-
tary establishments

CEMETERIES (Military-Naval)
SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—
Celebrations

CENSORSHIP (Military) (US)
SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General
Staff—G-2; Field Forces Command and
Staff—Intelligence

CENTRAL America
High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs.
2F:(11)

CEREMONIES, Infantry (and other arms)
SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other
arms)—Drill

CHAPLAINS (US)
SEE ALSO Armies . . .—War Department—
Agencies
Chaplain as Army institution. 7.1H:(1)
School for Army chaplains. 7.1H:(5)

CHEMICAL warfare
SEE Technology, Military Chemicals

CHEMICAL warfare service
SEE Arms and services Chemical

CHEMICALS (Military)
SEE Arms and services Chemical

CHIEF of Infantry (US)
SEE Arms and services Infantry US

CHIEFS of branches
SEE Arms and services . . .

CHILE
High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs.
2F:(11)

History, Military
1814

Accion de Cucha-Cucha y los auxiliares argen-
tinos en Chile. 2L:(20)
De Concepcion al Membrillar. 2L:(61)

CHINA
Some notes on China. 4.10A:(2)
Reconstruction in China. 7G:(2)
China: A survey of 1929 and the present outlook.
2F:(15)
Conditions in China. 2E:(8)

Foreign relations
RUSSIA

The Sino-Soviet situation. 4.80A:(4)

Geography
Notes on the geography of China. 4.80B:(6)

History, Military
China: Estimate of the situation. 2F:(22)

Politics and government
What caused it in China. 1E:(8) (9)

CIPHERS

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications; Technology, Military Signals

CITIZEN Military Training Camps

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces US—CMTC

CITIZENSHIP training

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Soldiers

CIVILIAN military training (US)

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces US—CMTC

CLASSES of supply

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply (TO)

CLASSIFICATION (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

CLOTHING

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

CLUBS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Associations

CMTC

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Pre-military citizen forces

CMTC (US)

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces US

COAST Artillery

SEE Arms and services Coast Artillery

COAST Artillery Corps

SEE Arms and services Coast artillery

COAST defense

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

COAST and geodetic survey (US)

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

COAST Guard (US)

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

COAST Guards

SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

COAST lines, Defense of

SEE Field Forces Tactics

CODES

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications—Ciphers; Technology, Military Signals—Ciphers

COLLEGES, Military training in

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States

COLONIAL forces

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects; Auxiliary Military Forces United States

COLONIAL warfare

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars

COLORS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—Flags

COLORS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Flags

COMBAT

SEE Field Forces Tactics

COMBAT methods

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

COMBAT orders

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

COMBAT situation

SEE National Forces—General subjects

COMBAT situation (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .

COMBAT topics in general

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

COMBAT zone

SEE Field Forces Administration—Zone administration; Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war—Theater of operations

COMBINED arms

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

COMBINED operations: Army and Navy

SEE Joint Forces in campaign—Joint operations

COMMAND

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Commanders

COMMAND and direction of national forces

SEE National Forces . . .

COMMAND and General Staff School

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

COMMAND Post exercises

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

COMMAND and staff, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

COMMANDERS

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

COMMEMORATIONS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Celebrations

COMMISSARY

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

COMMISSIONED officers

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers

COMMUNICATIONS, Signal

SEE Arms and services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

COMMUNICATIONS zone

SEE Field Forces Administration—Zone administration; Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war—Theater of operations

COMMUNISM in armies and navies

SEE National Forces—General subjects—National defense

COMPETITIONS, Small arms
 SEE Arms and services—Branches—Marksmanship

COMPOSITION and strength (Military)
 SEE Armies . . .

COMPULSORY military service
 SEE National Forces—General subjects—National mobilization

COMPULSORY military training
 SEE Auxiliary Military Forces US—ROTC

CONCEALMENT
 SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Protective and defensive measures; Field Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive measures—Camouflage

CONDUCT of war
 SEE Field Forces Art of war

CONFERENCE on limitation of naval armaments, Geneva, 1927
 SEE Navies—Abstract topics—Disarmament

CONFERENCES
 SEE War (Peace)—International law—International congresses

CONSCIENTIOUS objectors
 SEE National Forces—General subjects—National defense

CONSCRIPTION
 SEE National Forces—General subjects—National mobilization

CONSTABULARIES
 SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects

CONSTRUCTION
 SEE Technology, Military Buildings

CONVOYS
 SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

CONVOYS (Land)
 SEE Field Forces Tactics

CONVOYS (Naval)
 SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

COOKING
 SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

CORPS
 SEE Field Forces Large units

CORPS Areas and Departments (US) [Military areas]
 SEE Armies . . .

CORPS, Army
 SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps

CORPS, Cavalry
 SEE Field Forces Large units

CORRESPONDENCE (Military)
 SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

CORRESPONDENCE schools, Army
 SEE Armies . . .—Schools

COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE
 SEE Field Forces Tactics—Reconnaissance

COURTESY (Military)
 SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

COURTS
 SEE War (Peace)—International law—International congresses

COURTS-MARTIAL
 SEE Armies . . .—Military law

CROMWELL, Oliver (1599-1658)
 Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. 1K:(2)

CRUISERS
 SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

CUBA
 High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. 2F:(11)

CURRENT affairs
 Brief review of international affairs. 4.80A:(6) (8)

CUSTOM Guards
 SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

CUSTOMS (Military)
 SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

CYCLISTS
 SEE Arms and services—Branches—Motorcyclists

CYCLISTS, Infantry (and other arms)
 SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special infantry

CYRENAICA
 Italian colonial possessions. 2F:(12)

D

DAVIS, Colonel Edward
 He rode with Allenby's Crusaders [Colonel Edward Davis, USA]. 12K:(3)

DAVIS, Jefferson (1808-1889)
 Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Jefferson Davis, 1828. 2J:(1)

DEAD, Identification of military
 SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Burials

DECISIONS
 SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

DECORATIONS and rewards (Military)
 SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Uniforms

DEFENSE
 SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat; Arms and services . . .—Tactics

DEFENSE of coast lines
 SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expeditions

DEFENSE, National
 SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

DEFENSIVE combat
 SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

DEFILES
 SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

DELAYING action

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

DEMOLITIONS

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

DEMOBILIZATION

SEE Armies . . .—Mobilization

DENTAL Corps (US)

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical Department

DENTAL technology

SEE Technology, Military Medical

DEPARTMENTS, Military territorial

SEE Armies . . .—Corps areas and departments

DEPARTMENTS of National Defense

SEE National Forces—General subjects—Command and direction of national forces

DEPOTS

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

DES MOINES, Fort

Typical Army Posts of today. 2K:(2)

DIAZ, Marshal Armando (1861-1928)

Cadorna and Diaz. 7E:(1)

DICTIONARIES (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

DICTIONARIES (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

DIRECTORIES (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

DIRIGIBLES

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—Separate air forces

DISABLED, Rehabilitation of

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—Casualties

DISABLED soldiers

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—Casualties

DISARMAMENT

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

DISARMAMENT (Naval)

SEE Navies—Composition and strength

DISCIPLINARY barracks

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

DISCIPLINARY institutions (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

DISCIPLINE (Military)

SEE Armies . . .; Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Courtesy

DIVISION, Cavalry

SEE Field Forces Large units

DIVISIONS

SEE Field Forces Large units

DODGE, Colonel Henry (1782-1867)

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. 10B:(1)

DOGS (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Animal transmission

DOMESTIC disturbances

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Riots; Field Forces Tactics—Riots

DOMINICAN Republic

Haiti and the Dominican Republic. 2F:(25)

DRAGOONS (US)

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. 10B:(1)

DRILL, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

DRILL regulations

SEE Arms and services

E

EASTERN question (Far East)

Die militärische Machtfrage im Fernen Osten. 2G:(39)

EASTERN question (Middle East)

Empire interests in the Near and Middle East. 2E:(7)

EASTERN question (Near East)

Empire interests in the Near and Middle East. 2E:(7)

ECONOMY, Interior

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special—Interior economy

ECONOMY of war, Political

SEE War—Economic and social aspects

EDUCATION

Bibliography

Educational books of 1929. 9C:(1)

EDUCATION (Military)

SEE Armies . . .; Armies . . .—Schools, Army

EGYPT

Foreign relations

GREAT BRITAIN

Die militärische Seite des anglo-ägyptischen Vertrages. 2G:(46)

8th INFANTRY (US)

Eighth Infantry. 2K:(15)

EMBARKATION

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expeditions

ENCAMPMENT

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

ENCYCLOPAEDIAS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Dictionaries

ENCYCLOPAEDIAS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—Dictionaries

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

ENGINEER Corps (US)

SEE Arms and services Engineers US Engineer Corps

ENGINEERING (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

ENGINEERS (Military)

SEE Arms and services Engineers

ENLISTED men All branches

SEE Arms and services—Branches

ENLISTED personnel

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

ENLISTED personnel, Naval

SEE Navies United States—Personnel—Sailors

ENLISTMENT

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Soldiers

ENTRENCHMENTS

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

ENVIRONMENT

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

EQUIPMENT

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

EQUIPMENT (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Weapons

EQUIPMENT, Care and use of

SEE Arms and services—Branches

EQUIPMENT, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

EQUITATION

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

ERITREA

Italian colonial possessions. 2F:(12)

ESPIONAGE

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence

ESTIMATE of the situation

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918

SEE Wars World War (1914-1918)

EVACUATION and hospitalization

SEE Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration

EVACUATION and hospitalization, Theater of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

EXAMPLES, Historical

SEE History Military-Naval—Historical examples

EXCHANGES

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments—Abstract topics

EXPEDITIONS, Overseas

SEE Field Forces Tactical—Overseas expeditions

EXPLOSIVES

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition

F

FEDERAL Traffic Board

SEE Budget, Bureau of—Federal Traffic Board

FEET, Care of

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Hygiene

FICTION (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

FICTION (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

FIELD Armies

SEE Field Forces Large units—Armies

FIELD Artillery

SEE Arms and services Artillery

FIELD exercises

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

FIELD Forces Administration

Supply

SPECIAL WARFARE

Mountain warfare

Columnas de aprovisionamiento en las tropas de montana. 2L:(57)

WATER

La provision de agua en campana. 2L:(66)

Transportation

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Der "Klotz am Bein". 2G:(103)

HIGHWAY TRANSPORTATION

Motor

Motor transport. 4.20A:(5)

RAILWAYS

Rail transportation in the field. 4.20A:(7)

Railways in war. 2B:(7)

SPECIAL WARFARE

Mountain warfare

Columnas de aprovisionamiento en las tropas de montana. 2L:(57)

FIELD Forces Art of war

Abstract topics—General and special

Professional inertia and preparedness. 4.22A:(2)

The War Office and the art of war. 1E:(11)

The science of war. 2E:(6)

En relisant Clausewitz. 2M:(1)

Leadership Morale Psychology

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Leadership and morale. 2E:(12)

Angriffserschöpfung und ihre Folgen. 2G:(32)

LEADERSHIP

Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. 4.10A:(5)

What price leadership? 4.80C:(11)

Is leadership losing its importance. 4.04A:(23)

Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. 1K:(2)

Die Truppenführung im Russisch-Polnischen Krieg 1919/20. 2G:(31)

Die macht der Persönlichkeit. 2G:(69)

MORALE

El factor moral. 2L:(2)

The death of a division. 4.04A:(25)

FIELD Forces Art of war—Leadership Morale Psychology (continued)

PSYCHOLOGY

The spiritual value of discipline. **4.80C**:(3)
The philosophy of a soldier. **4.04A**:(18)

Principles of war

The principles of war. **1J**:(1)

Strategy

The conduct of modern war: I—Strategy in modern warfare. **1J**:(2)
Examples of Wellington's strategy: the Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B**:(4)

FIELD Forces Command and Staff Commanders Commands

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Taktik und Truppenführung in kriegsgeschichtlichen Beispielen. **2G**:(8)
Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A**:(5)
Great commanders of the Far East. **4.70A**:(1)
Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K**:(2)
Die Truppenführung im Russisch-Polnischen Krieg 1919/20. **2G**:(31)
Nachrichtenoftiziere. **2G**:(66)

Intelligence Information

Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. **2M**:(2)

LIAISON

Nachrichtenoftiziere. **2G**:(66)

Orders Decisions Reports

The estimate of the situation and order form. **4.80B**:(2)
Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Übungsbefehle. **2G**:(36)

Signal communications

Las ordenes para las comunicaciones en las grandes unidades. **2L**:(45)

Staff

SPECIAL STAFF

Der technische Generalstab. **2G**:(102)

APPLICATORY EXERCISES

Friedensübungen und Kriegswirklichkeit. **2G**:(43)

Field maneuvers (Cavalry)

Manoeuvres de la 4e division de cavalerie en Rhénanie en 1928. **4.06C**:(2)

The 1929 cavalry division maneuvers. **4.06A**:(1)

Field maneuvers (France)

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G**:(81)

Map Maneuvers

L'Instruction nouvelle. **4.04B**:(2) (8)

Map problems

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G**:(7) (15) (22) (30) (37) (45) (85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

Map problems (Cavalry)

La cavalerie moderne. **4.06C**:(1)

COMBINED ARMS

Combat arms, their relative functions. **4.08A**:(2)

Air

Para el arte de la guerra aérea. **2L**:(9) (25)

La exploración aérea. **2L**:(8) (24) (31) (41) (46) (58) (64)

Artillery

Technischer Rundblick. **2G**:(29)

Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee. **2G**:(34)

Einheit oder Vielheit im Material der Feldartillerie. **2G**:(86) (93)

Engineers

The bridge problem of the British Army. **4.10B**:(2)

El comandante de ingenieros. **2L**:(10)

Las tropas del servicio geográfico de guerra. **2L**:(53)

FIELD SERVICE REGULATIONS

Great Britain

The War Office and the art of war. **1E**:(11)

Russia

Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee. **2G**:(34)

MOTORIZATION

SEE ALSO Field Forces Large units—Mechanized forces Mechanization
Brains plus moteurs. **4.04A**:(6)

Radfahrtruppe und Motorisierung. **2G**:(23)

Motorisierung und Organisation rasch beweglicher Truppen. **2G**:(62)

Czechoslovakia

Kraftfahrwesen und Motorisierung in der Tschechoslowakei. **2G**:(35)

Great Britain

Mechanisierung—Motorisierung. **2G**:(57)

TACTICAL ORGANIZATION

Fuszvolkfragen. **2G**:(58)

WEAPONS ARMAMENT EQUIPMENT

Professional inertia and preparedness. **4.22A**:(2)

Corps

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Artillery

L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. **2M**:(4)

Division

ADMINISTRATION

Transport Trains

Die Fahrtruppe und ihre Ausbildung. **2G**:(11)

ORGANIZATION

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. **2G**:(10)

Fuszvolkfragen. **2G**:(58)

TACTICS OPERATIONS COMBAT

Ensayo sobre directivas para la instrucción de oficiales y tropa en la division de ejército. **2L**:(39)

Defensive combat

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G**:(81)

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G**:(85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

Offensive combat

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G**:(7) (15) (22) (30) (37) (45) (85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

River crossings

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B**:(11)

WEAPONS ARMAMENT EQUIPMENT

Technischer Rundblick. **2G**:(29)

Division, Cavalry

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G**:(81)

TACTICS OPERATIONS COMBAT

La cavalerie moderne. **4.06C**:(1)

Manoeuvres de la 4e division de cavalerie en Rhénanie en 1928. **4.06C**:(2)

The 1929 cavalry division maneuvers. **4.06A**:(1)

Defensive combat

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G**:(81)

Mechanized forces Mechanization

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

- Mechanization in 1931. **1E**:(3)
 Armour, infantry and logic. **1E**:(17)
 The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. **2E**:(2)
 The limitations of the tank. **1J**:(7)
 One hundred problems on mechanization. **2B**:(3)
 Mechanization and war. **2B**:(11)
 Hat Fuller recht? **2G**:(115)

ORGANIZATION

- The composition and employment of independent armoured forces. **4.04A**:(15)

TACTICS OPERATIONS COMBAT

- The composition and employment of independent armoured forces. **4.04A**:(15)
 Taktische Aufgabe. **2G**:(7) (15) (22)
 One hundred problems on mechanization. **2B**:(3)

GREAT BRITAIN

- Mechanisation in 1931. **1E**:(3)
 What of our oil supplies in the mechanized army? **4.05A**:(8)
 Mechanisierung—Motorisierung. **2G**:(57)

UNITED STATES

- Our tanks. **4.04A**:(4)

FIELD Forces Tactics Operations Combat

Abstract topics—General and special

- Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. **2M**:(2)

Combat topics in general

GAS SMOKE (USE OF)

- Employment of the 4.2 chemical mortar in placing smoke screens. **4.23A**:(6)
 Gas im Artilleriegeschoss. **2G**:(98)

Defensive combat

- Taktische Aufgabe. **2G**:(85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

ORGANIZATION OF THE GROUND

- Elementos técnicos de la fortificación permanente moderna. **2L**:(7)
 Organización del terreno. **2L**:(12)
 Apuntes de fortificación de montaña. **2L**:(23)
 Breaking wire with the Bangalore torpedo. **4.10A**:(12)

PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS (TACTICAL)

- Grenzbefestigungen. **2G**:(105)

Fortifications, Permanent

- Use of chemical agents in the attack and defense of coast artillery fortifications. **4.23A**:(7)
 Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M**:(3)

Offensive combat

- Disquisiciones tácticas. **2L**:(6)

COUNTERATTACK

- Der Kampf an der Laffauxecke vom 13. bis 23. Oktober 1917. **2G**:(28)

PURSUIT

- Taktische Aufgabe. **2G**:(7) (15) (22) (30) (37) (45) (85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

Overseas expeditions

DEFENSE OF COAST LINES

- Problemas de la defensa de las bases militares. **2L**:(3)

Protective and defensive measures

ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENSE

- La "D.C.A." y sus medios de acción contra los ataques aéreos nocturnos. **2L**:(5) (21) (28)
 Air defence. **1E**:(19)
 Air defence. **1J**:(6)

- The 12-mm. "Fiat" machine gun. **4.05A**:(5)
 Air defence. **4.08A**:(3)

CAMOUFLAGE

- Eine Tarnkappe für das Reichsheer. **2G**:(70)

Reconnaissance

AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE

- La exploración aérea. **2L**:(8) (24) (31) (41)

Reliefs

- Deutsche Eingreiftaktik 1918. **2G**:(9)

Riots Domestic disturbances

- The use of chemical warfare agents in civilian disturbances. **4.23A**:(3)

River crossings

- The forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12-24, 1914. **4.10B**:(5)

- Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B**:(11)

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Signal communications

- A tactical river-crossing experiment. **4.11A**:(3)

Security

- Typical combat patrols in Nicaragua. **4.80B**:(3)

ADVANCE GUARD

- Taktische Aufgabe. **2G**:(85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

Special warfare

MOUNTAIN WARFARE

- Apuntes de fortificación de montaña. **2L**:(23)
 Una gran campana de Bolívar. **2L**:(37)
 El oficial en las tropas de montaña. **2L**:(62)
 Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G**:(81)

SMALL WARS

- Memories of a minor war: Ireland in 1922. **1E**:(2)

- Chemical warfare against a semi-civilized enemy, with particular reference to its use against the Moro. **4.23A**:(4)

- Gold medal prize essay 1929. [Protective measures against tribal tactics supported by modern weapons. **1K**:(1)]

- The protection of mechanical transport convoys in Waziristan during war. **1K**:(3)

Security

- Typical combat patrols in Nicaragua. **4.08B**:(3)

FIELD fortifications

- SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat
 —Organization of the ground

FIELD fortifications (Technical)

- SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

FIELD maneuvers

- SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

FIELD orders

- SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

FIELD service regulations

- SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

FIELD training

- SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Training

FINANCE (Military)

- SEE Armies . . .

FINANCE (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .

FINANCE Department (US)

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

FINANCE Guards

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

FIRE superiority

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

FIRST aid

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Hygiene

FLAGS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General; Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

FLAGS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

FLANK Guards

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security on the march

FOOD

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

FORAGE

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

FORAGE, Inspection of

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

FORTIFICATIONS

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

FORTIFICATIONS, Permanent

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

FORTIFIED position

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat

FORTIFIED regions and areas

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

FORTRESSES

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

FORTS

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

FORTS and military establishments

SEE Armies . . .

FRANCE

France: Development of the year 1929. 2F:(13)

Alsace-Lorraine

Alsace-Lorraine: A border problem. 7G:(3)

Colonies

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. 7G:(4)
L'Organisation défensive de la France D'Outre-Mer. 7L:(3)

ALGERIA

Il y a cent ans: La conquête Alger. 7L:(1) (2)

Commerce

Navies and international trade. 4.80A:(11)

Foreign relations

GERMANY

Alsace-Lorraine: A border problem. 7G:(3)

GREAT BRITAIN

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. 2F:(5)

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. 2F:(6)

ITALY

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. 2F:(5)

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. 2F:(6)

Merchant Marine

Navies and international trade. 4.80A:(11)

FRONTIER Guards

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

FUEL, Motor

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

FUTURE wars

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

G

GARRISONS

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

GAS

SEE Technology, Military Chemicals

GAS and smoke (Use of)

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

GAS warfare

SEE Arms and services Chemical

GASOLINE

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

GENDARMERIE

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Constabularies

GENERAL Headquarters

SEE Field Forces Large units

GENERAL service schools

SEE Armies . . .—Schools

GENERAL staff

SEE Field Forces Command and staff; Armies . . .—War Department

GENERAL staff (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Staff

GENERAL Staff (US)

SEE Armies . . .—War Department

GENGHIS Khan, Mongol conqueror (1162-1227)

Great commanders of the Far East. 4.07A:(1)

GEOGRAPHY (Military)

SEE History Military-Naval—Military geography

GERMANY

Germany: A 1929 retrospect. **2F**:(9)

Foreign relations

FRANCE

Alsace-Lorraine: A border problem. **7G**:(3)

RUSSIA

Soviet Russia: Relations with Germany. **2F**:(10)

Politics and government

Germany: Nationalist referendum for rejection of the Young Plan. **2F**:(2)

Reparations

YOUNG PLAN

Germany: Nationalist referendum for rejection of the Young Plan. **2F**:(2)

Germany: Ratification of the Young Plan. **2F**:(24)

The reparation settlement. **7D**:(2)

Das Young-Abkommen. **2G**:(44)

Young Plan closes the war books. **7M**:(2)

GHQ

SEE Field Forces Large units—General Headquarters

GOVERNMENT (Military)

SEE Arms . . .—Military law—Military government

GRAVES (Military)

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Burials

GREAT Britain

British Empire: The outlook for 1930. **2F**:(8)

Commerce

British Empire: Free trade within the Empire. **2F**:(23)

Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)

Foreign relations

Empire interests in the Near and Middle East. **2E**:(7)

EGYPT

Die militärische Seite des anglo-ägyptischen Vertrages. **2G**:(46)

FRANCE

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F**:(5)

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. **2F**:(6)

ITALY

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F**:(5)

History, Military

The Expeditionary Force of 1808. **2B**:(8)

Merchant Marine

Kriegsnachwirkungen auf die Welthandelsflotte. **2G**:(20)

Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)

Politics and government

British Empire: Free trade within the Empire. **2F**:(23)

Die britischen Reichsorgen. **2G**:(92)

GREEN, General Nathaniel (1742-1785)

Patriot Greene—a Quaker hero of the Revolution. **2K**:(7)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

GRENADES

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small units

GROUND organization

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat —Organization of the ground

GROUPS of Armies

SEE Field Forces Large units

GUARD duty

SEE Arms and services—Branches

GUARD, National

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States

GUERRILLA warfare

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars; Field Forces Tactics —Special warfare—Small wars

GUNNERY

SEE Arms and services Artillery—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance

GUNS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

GYMNASTICS (Military)

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Athletics

II

HAITI

The Haitian situation. **4.80A**:(3)

Haiti: Internal situation. **2F**:(4)

The Haitian situation. **4.80B**:(4)

Haiti and the Dominican Republic. **2F**:(25)

HAND grenades

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Grenades; Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons—Grenades

HANGARS

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—Separate air forces

HARBORS

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Rivers

HASTILY occupied position

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat

HELIOGRAPHS

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

HIGHWAYS (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

HIPPOLOGY

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

HISTORICAL examples (Military)

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Abstract topics; Arms and services . . .—Tactics; History Military—Naval

HISTORICAL rides

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

HISTORY Military-Naval

(Includes military geography)

SEE ALSO Biography Military-Naval; Armies
...—History; Each country by name,
subhead: History, Military; Wars

Abstract topics—General and special

METHODS STUDY RESEARCH

The science of war. 2E:(6)

Chronology

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Die Zahl in der Kriegsgeschichte. 2G:(76)

Military geography

CHINA

Notes on the geography of China. 4.80B:(6)

HISTORY, Modern 1929

Brief review of international affairs. 4.80A:(6) (8)

HONORS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Courtesy

HONORS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—
Courtesy

HORNE, Lieutenant General Sir Henry Sinclair (1861-)

Lord Horne as an army commander. 4.07B:(1)

HORSES HORSEMANSHIP

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

HOSPITALS

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establish-
ments

HOWITZER (Infantry)

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons—
Rifle

HOWITZERS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artil-
lery armament

HUMOR (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Fiction

HUMOR (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—
Fiction

HURLEY, Patrick Jay (1883-)

Into the Cabinet rides an ex-cowhand. 12L:(1)

HYGIENE

SEE Arms and services—Branches

HYGIENE and care of animals

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

I

INDIA

History, Military

The Indian States forces. 1G:(3)

1919-1920

Armoured cars in India (1919-1920). 4.05A:(12)

Relations with

AFGHANISTAN

India and Afghanistan. 1J:(10)

INDIAN Scouts (US Army)

SEE Wars United States Indian campaigns—
Abstract topics

INDUSTRIAL mobilization

SEE National Forces . . .—National mobiliza-
tion—Mobilization, Industrial

INDUSTRIAL resources (Military)

SEE War—Resources, Military

INDUSTRIALISM (Military)

SEE War—Resources, Military

INFANTRY

SEE Arms and services Infantry

INFANTRY raids

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Raids

INFORMATION (Military)

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—In-
telligence

INSIGNIA (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Uniforms

INSIGNIA (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—
Uniforms

INSPECTIONS, Tactical

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Com-
manders

INSPECTOR General's Department

SEE Armies . . .—War Department—Agencies

INSTRUMENTS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artil-
lery materiel

INTELLIGENCE (Military)

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff

INTELLIGENCE (Military) All arms

SEE Arms and services—Branches

INTERIOR economy

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

INTERIOR, Zone of the

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial
organization for war

INTERNATIONAL congresses

SEE War (Peace)—International law

INTERNATIONAL law

SEE War (Peace)

INTERVENTION

SEE War (Peace)—International law

INTRENCHMENTS

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat
topics in general

IRELAND

History

Memories of a minor war: Ireland in 1922. 1E:(2)

ITALY

Colonies

Italian colonial possessions. 2F:(12)

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. 7G:(4)

Commerce

Navies and international trade. 4.80A:(11)

Foreign relations

FRANCE

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F:(5)**

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. **2F:(6)**

GREAT BRITAIN

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F:(5)**

Merchant Marine

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

J

JACKSON, Thomas J. ("Stonewall") (1824-1863)

Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K:(2)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Thomas Jonathan Jackson, 1846. **2J:(4)**

JAPAN

Commerce

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

Merchant Marine

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

Radicalism

Japan: Campaign against radicalism. **2F:(7)**

JEFFERSON Barracks

Typical Army Posts of today: Jefferson Barracks. **2K:(5)**

JOINT army and navy exercises

SEE Joint Forces in campaign

JOINT Board (US)

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of operations—Agencies of coordination

JOINT Merchant Vessel Board (US)

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of operations—Agencies of coordination

JOINT National Forces

SEE National Forces

JOINT operations

SEE Joint Forces in campaign—General subjects

JOINT overseas movements

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

JUDGE Advocate General's Department (US)

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

K

KELLOGG Treaty

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

Eine Auslandsstimme über den Kellogg-Pakt. **2G:(56)**

KITCHENS

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

L

LANDING attacks [Joint]

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

LARGE units

SEE Field Forces Large units

LATIN America

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F:(11)**

LAW, International

SEE War (Peace)

LAW, Martial

SEE Armies . . .—Military law—Martial law

LAW (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

LAWS of war

SEE War—International law

LEADERSHIP (Military)

SEE Field Forces Art of war

LEAGUE of Nations

The first ten years of the League of Nations. **7J:(1)**

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

LEE, General Robert Edward (1807-1870)

Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A:(5)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Robert Edward Lee, 1829. **2J:(2)**

LEGISLATION (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Military legislation

LIAISON with

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Abstract topics

LIBRARIES (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

LIBRARIES (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

LIBYA

Italian colonial possessions. **2F:(12)**

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. **7G:(4)**

LIFE (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Customs

LOCAL Planning Committees (US)

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of operations—Agencies of coordination

LOCARNO Pact

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

LOGISTICS

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Art of war

LOGISTICS (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

LOGISTICS of joint forces

SEE Joint Forces in campaign—General subjects

LONDON Naval Conference

SEE Navies—Composition and strength—Disarmament—London Conference

LOYALTY (Military)

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Leadership

M

MACHINE guns

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons;
Technology, Military Ordnance—Small
arms

MACHINE rifles

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small
arms—Rifles

v. MACKENSEN, Field-marshal August (1849-)

Das Lebensbild des Feldmarschalls. 2G:(113)

MANCHURIA

With the Red Army to Manchuria. 7N:(1)

MANEUVERS

SEE Field Forces Large units—Applicatory
exercises

MANEUVERS, Field

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics—Applicatory exercises

MANEUVERS, Map

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics
—Applicatory exercises

MANILA

Manila, Pearl of the Orient. 2K:(3)

MANNERS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Customs

MANPOWER

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military

MAP maneuvers

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics
—Applicatory exercises

MAP problems

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics
—Applicatory exercises

MAP reading

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Topography

MAPS ATLASES (Military)

SEE History Military—Naval—Military geog-
raphy

MAPS MAPPING

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Topography

MARCHES

SEE Armies and services . . .—Tactics —Troop
movements; Field Forces Tactics—Troop
movements

MARINE Corps (US)

SEE Navies United States Marine Corps

MARINE, Mercantile

SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

MARINE, Ministry of

SEE Navies . . .—Navy Departments

MARINES

SEE Navies . . . Marine Corps

MARKSMANSHIP (small arms)

SEE Arms and services—Branches

MARTIAL law

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

MARITIME war

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of
war

MECHANIZATION

SEE Field Forces Large units—Mechanized
forces

MECHANIZED force

SEE Field Forces Large units

MEDALS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Uniforms

MEDALS (Military—Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—
Uniforms

MEDICAL administrative corps (US)

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical
Department

MEDICAL Corps (US)

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical
Department

MEDICAL Department (US)

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical
Department

MEDICAL service

SEE Technology, Military Medical

MEDICAL services (Military)

SEE Arms and services Medical

MEDICINE (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Medical

MEDICINE, Veterinary

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

MEDITERRANEAN Area

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. 7G:(4)

MEETING engagement

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Offen-
sive combat

MERCANTILE marine

SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

MERCANTILE Marine (US)

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval
forces

MESSAGE centers

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal
communications

MESSAGE projection and projectiles

SEE Technology, Military Signals

MESSES

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

METEOROLOGY

SEE Technology, Military Meteorology

MEXICO

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs.
2F:(11)

History, Military

Mexico and revolution. 4.04A:(26)

Politics and government

The inauguration of Ing. Pascual Ortiz Rubio as
President of Mexico. 2F:(18)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

MILITARISM

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war

MILITARY . . .

For other subjects see term so modified; e.g.,
Military education look under Education,
Military

MILITARY Academy (US)

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

MILITARY aid to civil government

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

MILITARY geography

SEE History Military-Naval

MILITARY government

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

MILITARY industrialism

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military—Industries

MILITARY law

SEE Armies . . .

MILITARY legislation

SEE Armies . . .—Military legislation

MILITARY Police [Field Forces]

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

MILITARY policies (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—
—National defense policies

MILITIA Bureau

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—National Guard

MILITIA (Military)

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States
—National Guard; Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

MILITIA, Naval (US)

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary Naval forces—Naval militia

MINES

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

MINING operations (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Siege and mining

MINING, Submarine

SEE Arms and services Coast Artillery . . .—Weapons

MINISTRY of marine

SEE Navies . . .—Navy Departments

MINOR warfare

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

MOBILIZATION

SEE Armies . . .

MOBILIZATION, Industrial

SEE National Forces . . .—National mobilization—Mobilization, Industrial

MONGOLS MONGOLIA

Great commanders of the Far East. 4.07A:(1)

MORAL and religious life (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

MORALE (Military)

SEE Field Forces Art of war

MORTARS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

MORTARS (Infantry)

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

MOTOR transport

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

MOTORCYCLISTS

SEE Arms and services—Branches

MOTORIZATION

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

MOTORIZED Infantry

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special infantry

MOUNTAIN warfare

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

MOUNTED Infantry

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special Infantry

MOUNTS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

MOVEMENTS of supplies

SEE Field Forces Administration

MOVEMENTS of troops

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements

MUNITIONS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

MUSEUMS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

MUSEUMS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

MUSIC (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics

MUSIC (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

MUSKETRY

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Marksmanship

N

NAPOLEON I, Emperor of the French (1769-1821)

Preussische Gegner Napoleons. 2G:(2)

NATIONAL battlefields

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

NATIONAL defense

SEE National Forces . . .; National Forces—General subjects

NATIONAL defense (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .

NATIONAL defense, Departments of

SEE National Forces—General subjects—Command and direction

NATIONAL defense and patriotic movements (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

NATIONAL defense policies (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

NATIONAL Forces Armies Navies Air forces

SEE ALSO under National Forces Name of country

General Subjects

NATIONAL DEFENSE Military-Naval-Air POLICIES

Naval policies

The battleship question. **4.80A**:(5)

Pacifism

Die pazifistische Idee. **2G**:(38)

NATIONAL Forces Argentina

National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies

El estadista y el conductor de ejército. **2L**:(11)

NATIONAL Forces France

National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. **2F**:(6)

L'Organisation défensive de la France D'Outre-Mer. **7L**:(3)

MILITARY POLICIES

A National or Professional Army. **2E**:(15)
France and her Army: a problem of national defence. **2E**:(1)

Separate Air Forces

Die Nöte der französischen Luftflotte. **2G**:(12)
Das Werden einer französischen Luftmacht. **2G**:(61)

NATIONAL Forces Germany

National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies

Wehrmacht und politisches System. **2G**:(1)

NATIONAL Forces Great Britain

Command and direction of national forces

The direction of Imperial Defence. **1E**:(4) (6)
A ministry of defence? **1E**:(5)

National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F**:(5)

The direction of Imperial Defence. **1E**:(4) (6)
A ministry of defence? **1E**:(5)

Separate Air Forces

FINANCE

The Air estimates. **1E**:(20)

NATIONAL Forces United States

Command and direction of national forces

SUPREME COMMAND (PRESIDENT)

War powers of the President of the United States with special reference to the beginning of hostilities. **14A**:(1)

National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies

War's bite of the taxpayer's dollar. **7M**:(1)

The question of preparedness. **1D**:(1)

72 cents for Mars. **1D**:(2)

The Peace at any Price lobby. **4.20A**:(2)

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Travail and progress. **4.04A**:(17)

ANTI-DEFENSE ANTI-PATRIOTIC PACIFISM

The schools and the flag. **4.20A**:(3)

MILITARY POLICIES

Where Upton made his big mistake. **4.04A**:(21)
Washington's lost legacy. **12K**:(2)

NAVAL POLICIES

Naval policy at the crossroads. **4.80C**:(7)

PREPAREDNESS

Preparedness. **4.11A**:(4)

National Mobilization

MOBILIZATION, INDUSTRIAL

Fallacies of "The Universal Draft" and the equitable way to mobilize America in war. **4.22A**:(1)

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A**:(7)
Status of industrial mobilization plans. **4.10A**:(10)

NATIONAL Guard

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects

NATIONAL Guard (as a whole)

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

NATIONAL mobilization (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .

NATIONALISM

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war—Militarism

NATIVE troops

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Colonial forces; Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

NAVAL . . .

SEE Navies

NAVAL aeronautics

SEE Navies . . .—Aeronautics, Naval

NAVAL bases

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Abstract topics

NAVAL Conference, Three-power

SEE Navies—Composition and strength

NAVAL disarmament conferences

SEE Navies—Composition and strength

NAVAL Militia

SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

NAVAL Militia (US)

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

NAVAL policies (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—National defense policies

NAVAL Reserves

SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

NAVAL War College

SEE Navies United States—Schools, Naval

NAVAL warfare

SEE Navies . . .

NAVIES

- SEE ALSO National Forces; Joint forces in campaign
 SEE ALSO (following) Navies Name of country
Abstract topics—General and special
 Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)
Aeronautics
 Air navies: the great menace. **12L**:(2)
Classes of ships
BATTLESHIPS
 The battleship question. **4.80A**:(5)
CRUISERS
 Cruiser armament. **4.80A**:(9)
Composition and strength
ABSTRACT TOPICS
 The battleship question. **4.80A**:(5)
 Flottenstand Ende 1927. **2G**:(80)
DISARMAMENT
 Naval armament limitation. **4.80A**:(1)
 Table showing naval strength of five principal Powers. **4.80A**:(2)
 Disarmament before 1914. **4.80C**:(10)
 London Conference
 Naval armament limitation. **4.80A**:(1) (10) (12)
 British Empire: The Five-power Naval Conference. **2F**:(16)
 Some reflections on the Naval Conference. **1G**:(4)
 Delegates and advisors to London Naval Conference. Naval armament limitation. **4.80A**:(7)
 Washington Conference
 Is war inevitable? **2E**:(3)
NAVIES France
Auxiliary naval forces
 Mercantile marine
 Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)
NAVIES Great Britain
Aeronautics
 The Fleet Air Arm. **1G**:(2)
Auxiliary naval forces
 Mercantile marine
 Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)
History and records
 Some naval mutinies. **2E**:(4)
NAVIES Italy
Abstract topics—General and special
 Italien als Seemacht. **2G**:(114)
Auxiliary naval forces
 Mercantile marine
 Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)
NAVIES Japan
Auxiliary naval forces
 Mercantile marine
 Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)
NAVIES United States
 SEE ALSO Navies—Naval warfare; Navies—Technology, Naval
Abstract topics—General and special
 Ships, men and guns: The naval pageant. **12L**:(4)
Auxiliary naval forces
 Mercantile marine
 Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)

Organizations

FLEETS

Ships, men and guns: The naval pageant. **12L**:(4)

NAVY

SEE Navies

NAVY Department (US)

SEE Navies United States

NAVY Departments

SEE Navies . . .

NEUTRALITY

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

NICARAGUA

Foreign relations

UNITED STATES

The Nicaraguan policy of the United States. **4.80C**:(5)

NIGHT operations

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

NONCOMMISSIONED officers

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Soldiers

NURSE Corps (US)

SEE Arms and Services Medical US Medical Department

O

OBSTACLES, General

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

OFFENSIVE combat

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

OFFICE methods (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

OFFICE organization (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special—Office methods

OFFICERS

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

OFFICERS (all branches)

SEE Arms and Services—Branches

OGLETHORPE, Fort

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Oglethorpe. **2K**:(9)

OIL

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

OLYMPIADS

Leichtathletikmeisterschaften. **2G**:(33)

OPERATIONS (Military)

SEE Field Forces Tactics

ORDERS

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

ORDNANCE

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

ORDNANCE Department (US)

SEE Arms and Services Ordnance US Ordnance Department

ORDNANCE and gunnery

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics

ORDNANCE (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .—Technology, Military

ORGANIZATION, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and Services Infantry (and other arms)

ORGANIZATION of the ground

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

ORGANIZATIONS

SEE Armies . . .

ORGANIZED land forces

SEE Armies [Organized land forces]

ORGANIZED militia

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . . National Guard

ORGANIZED Reserves

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General Subjects

OUTLAWRY of war

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

OUTPOSTS

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security

OVERSEAS expeditions

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

P

PACIFISM (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Anti-defense

PACK . . .

SEE Armies . . . Transportation—Animal transportation; Arms and Services—Branches—Equipment

PANELS

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

PANORAMIC sketching

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography—Maps Mapping

PAPERWORK (Military)

SEE Armies . . . Abstract topics Special—Correspondence

PARAGUAY

Foreign relations

BOLIVIA

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. 2F:(11)

PATRIOTISM

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Abstract topics

PATROLLING

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Reconnaissance

PAY and allowances (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

PEACE

SEE War

PEACE propaganda

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Pacifism

PENETRATION

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

PERIODICALS (Military-Naval)

SEE ALSO Armies . . .—Abstract topics; Arms and Services . . .—Abstract topics—General

PERMANENT Court of International Justice

SEE War (Peace)—International law—International Courts and Leagues

PERMANENT Fortifications

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Fortifications, Permanent; Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

PERSHING, General John Joseph (1850-)

Pershing weighs war and peace. 12L:(3)

PERSONNEL (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

PERU

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. 2F:(11)

PHILIPPINE Islands

Yes, we have the Philippines. 12J:(1)
Military and civil power in the Philippine Islands. 4.04A:(22)

Manila

Manila, Pearl of the Orient. 2K:(3)

PHOTOGRAPHY (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Photography

PHYSICAL training

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Athletics

PICTORIAL (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

PICTORIAL (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

PIGEONS (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Animal transmission

PISTOLS

SEE Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles

POLAND

Politics and government

Poland: The cabinet crisis. 2F:(3)

POLICE forces

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies—Local constabulary

POLICY, National military

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

POLO

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Animals Equitation

PORT Arthur, Siege of

SEE Wars Asia Japan-Russia (1904-1906)—J—Campaigns and battles

PORTO Rican troops
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—Colonial troops—United States

POSTAL service (Military)
SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

POSTS
SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

POWDERS
SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition

PRE-MILITARY citizen forces
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects

PRE-NAVAL forces
SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

PREPAREDNESS (Military)
SEE National Forces United States—National defense

PRESIDENT (US)
War powers of the President of the United States with special reference to the beginning of hostilities. **14A**:(1)

PRESS censorship
SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff—G-2; Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence

PREVENTION of war
SEE War (Peace)

PRINCIPLES of war
SEE Field Forces Art of war

PRISONERS (Military)
SEE Armies . . . Military law; Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Prisoners of war; Armies . . .—Discipline

PRISONERS of war
SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

PROBLEMS, Map
SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

PROCUREMENT
SEE Armies . . .—Supply

PROJECTORS, Message
SEE Technology, Military Signals—Message projection and protectibles

PROMOTION
SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers; Armies . . .—General subjects—Personnel

PROPERTY accountability (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Finance

PROPERTY in war
SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

PROTECTION of nationals
SEE War (Peace)—International law

PROTECTIVE and defensive measures
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

PROTECTIVE and defensive measures (Military) (All arms)
SEE Arms and services—Branches

PROVOSTS (Field Forces)
SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

PSYCHOLOGY (Military)
SEE Field Forces Art of war—Leadership

PUBLIC health service (US)
SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

PUBLICATIONS (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Periodicals

PUBLICATIONS (Military—Naval)
SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—Periodicals

PUBLICITY (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics

PURSUIT
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Offensive combat

PYROTECHNICS
SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

Q

QUARTERMASTER Corps (US)
SEE Arms and Services . . .

QUARTERMASTER service
SEE Arms and Services . . .

R

RACIAL classes (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

RADIO (Military)
SEE Technology, Military Signals

RAIDS
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RAILWAY ammunition cars
SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

RAILWAYS
United States
Railroads keeping fit for service. **4.10A**:(1)
Government transportation. **4.20A**:(9)

RAILWAYS (Military)
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

RATIONS
SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

REAR Guards
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security on the march

RECONNAISSANCE
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RECORDS (Military)
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

RECREATIONS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Amusements

RECRUIT training

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Soldiers—Basic recruit training

RECRUITS RECRUITING

SEE Armies . . . Personnel; Arms and services—Branches—Soldiers

REDUCTION of military armament

SEE War—Prevention of war—Disarmament

REGIMENTAL histories

SEE Arms and services . . .—History

REGISTERS, Commissioned officers

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers

REGULAR armies

SEE Armies

REGULATIONS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Administrative regulations

REHABILITATION of the disabled

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—Casualties

RELIGIOUS interests, Military

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Moral and religious life

REMARQUE, Erich Maria

Verschiedenes: Remarque, der Frontsoldat. 2G:(16)

REMOUNT

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Transportation supplies—Animals

REPLACEMENTS

SEE Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration

REPLACEMENTS, Theater of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

REPORTS

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

REQUISITIONS (Military)

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply (TO)

RESERVES

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

RESERVES, Organized

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Organized Reserves

RESOURCES (Military)

SEE War (Peace)

RETIREMENT

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat—Withdrawal

RETREAT

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat—Withdrawal

REVOLVERS

SEE Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons—Pistols; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles

RIDES

SEE Field Forces Large Units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises—Tactical walks

RIDING

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Animals

RIFLE

SEE Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons

RIFLE matches

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Marksmanship

RIFLE practice

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Marksmanship

RIFLES

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms

RIOTS

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RIVER crossings

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RIVERS

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

ROADS HIGHWAYS

Some ancient and modern roads. 4.10A:(3)
Meeting the demands of highway traffic. 4.10A:(6)

ROADS (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes—Military roads

ROMAN Nose, Cheyenne Indian Chief

Chief Roman Nose and the Battle of Beecher's Island. 4.04A:(10)

ROTC

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Pre-military citizen forces

ROUTES (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

RUBIO, Pascual Ortiz (President of Mexico)

The inauguration of Ing. Pascual Ortiz Rubio as President of Mexico. 2F:(18)

RUMANIA

Politics and government
Militärpolitisches aus Rumänien. 2G:(5)

RURAL Guards

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

RUSSIA

Communism

Soviet Russia: The return of 100 per cent communism. 2F:(14)
Soviet Russia: The All-Union Communist Party and the Red Army. 2F:(21)

Foreign relations

CHINA

The Sino-Soviet situation. 4.80A:(4)

GERMANY

Soviet Russia: Relations with Germany. 2F:(10)

Politics and government

Soviet Russia: The All-Union Communist Party and the Red Army. 2F:(21)

S

SABER

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance; Arms and Services—Branches—Swordsmanship

SABUTAI

SEE Subotai

SADDLE horses, breeds

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Animals Equitation

SALVAGE (Military)

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply (TO)

SANITARY units, Military

SEE Arms and Services Medical

SANITATION

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Hygiene

SAPPING and mining

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Siege and mining

SCHOOL, Infantry

SEE Arms and Services . . .

SCHOOLS, Army

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

SCHOOLS, Military training in

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

SCHOOLS, Special Service

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Special service schools

SCOUTING

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Reconnaissance

SEACOAST fortifications

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

SEAPOWERS

SEE Navies—Naval warfare—Abstract topics

SEARCHLIGHTS

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

2d Line troops

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—National Guard

SECONDARY components

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

SECRETARY of War

SEE Armies . . .—War Department

SECURITY

SEE Field Forces Tactics

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

SEMAPHORES

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

SEPARATE arms and services

SEE Arms and services

SERVICES (Military)

SEE Arms and services

7th CAVALRY (US)

Seventh Cavalry. 2K:(14)

7th ENGINEERS (US)

Seventh Engineers. 2K:(11)

7th FIELD ARTILLERY (US)

Seventh Field Artillery. 2K:(8)

7th INFANTRY (US)

Seventh Infantry. 2K:(10)

SHANGHAI (China)

The permanent defences of Shanghai. 4.10B:(4)

SHELL

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition—Gun ammunition

SHELTER

SEE Field Forces Tactics

SHERMAN, General William Tecumseh (1820-1891)

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: William Tecumseh Sherman, 1840. 2J:(3)

SHOEING, Animal

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

SHOPS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments—Abstract topics

SHOWS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Amusements

SHRAPNEL

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition—Gun ammunition

SIEGE and mining

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

SIGNAL communications

SEE Arms and Services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

SIGNAL communications All arms

SEE Arms and Services—Branches

SIGNAL communications [Field Forces]

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

SIGNAL communications, Navy

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Command and staff

SIGNAL Corps (US)

SEE Arms and Services Signals US Signal Corps

SIGNAL lamps

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

SIGNALS

SEE Arms and Services Signals; Technology,
Military Signals

SIGNALS (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Signals

6th CAVALRY (US)

Sixth Cavalry. 2K:(6)

6th COAST Artillery (US)

Sixth Coast Artillery. 2K:(1)

6th ENGINEERS (US)

Sixth Engineers. 2K:(4)

SKETCHING

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Topography—Maps Mapping

SMALL arms

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

SMALL arms firing regulations

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Marks-
manship—Abstract topics

SMALL wars

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Special
warfare; Field Forces Tactics—Special
warfare

SMOKE

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Am-
munition—Chemical ammunition

SMOKE (Use of)

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in
general—Gas

SOCIETIES (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Associations

SOCIETIES (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—
Associations

SOLDIERS

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel; Arms and Services
—Branches

SOLDIERS, Disabled, Re-education

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—
Casualties

SOLDIERS' Homes

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establish-
ments

SOLDIERS' Homes (US)

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establish-
ments

SOMALILAND, Italian

Italian colonial possessions. 2F:(12)

SOUTH America

History, Military

Una gran campana de Bolivar. 2L:(37)

SPAIN

Politics and government

Spain: Change of dictators—transitional govern-
ment. 2F:(20)

SPECIAL operations

SEE Field Forces Tactics

SPECIAL Service Schools

SEE Arms and Services—Branches; Arms and
Services (under each)

SPECIAL Staff (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff—
Staff

SPECIAL warfare

SEE Field Forces Tactics

SPECIFICATIONS, personnel, Military

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Soldiers

SPIES and spying

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Intel-
ligence—Espionage

SPORTS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General
—Amusements

STABILIZED front (Defensive)

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Defen-
sive combat

STABILIZED front (Offensive)

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Offen-
sive combat

STAFF (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff

STAFF, General

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff; Armies
. . .—War Department

STAFF rides

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics—Applicatory exercises

STANDARDS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—
Flags

STANDARDS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—
Flags

STATE constabulary

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Con-
stabularies

STATISTICS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

STRATEGY

SEE Field Forces Art of war

STRATEGY of Joint Forces

SEE Joint Forces in campaign—General sub-
jects

STRATEGY, Naval

SEE Navies . . . Naval warfare—Naval strategy

STRENGTH (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Composition and strength

STUART, General J.E.B., C.S.A. (1833-1864)

Stuart rides again. 4.06A:(3)

SUBMARINES

SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

SUBOTAL (Mongol chieftain)

Great commanders of the Far East. 4.07A:(1)

SUBSISTENCE

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

SUBTERRANEAN operations

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Fortifications—Siege and mining

SUEZ Canal

The defence of the Suez Canal. **1J**:(9)

SUPERIOR Council of Defense (War)

SEE National Forces—General Subjects—
Command and direction of national forces

SUPERIOR General Staff

SEE National Forces—General Subjects—
Command and direction of national forces

SUPPLY

SEE Field Forces Large units—Division—
Administration

SUPPLY, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and Services Infantry (and other
arms)

SUPPLY (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

SUPPLY, Theater of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

SUPPORTS

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Combat
topics in general

SUPREME Council (President)

SEE National Forces—General subjects—
Command and direction of national forces

SURGERY (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Medical

SURGERY, Veterinary

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

SURVEYING (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—
Topography

SWORDSMANSHIP

SEE Arms and Services—Branches

T**TABLES of organization**

SEE Armies . . .—Composition Organization

TACTICAL inspections

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff—
Commanders

TACTICAL rides and walks

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract
topics—Applicatory exercises

TACTICS

SEE Arms and Services; Field Forces Tactics

TACTICS, Applied

SEE Field Forces Tactics; Field Forces Large
units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exer-
cises

TACTICS, Naval

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Naval
tactics

Periodical Literature—Subject Index**TACTICS, technique and training Separate arms**

SEE Arms and Services

TANKS

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance; Arms
and Services . . .

TARGET practice

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Marks-
manship

TECHNICAL subject, Military

SEE Technology, Military

TECHNIQUE

SEE Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons

TECHNIQUE of separate arms

SEE Arms and Services . . . Weapons

TECHNOLOGY, Military Automotive

Wheels or half-tracks for heavy transport.
4.05A:(9)

Oil

What of our oil supplies in the mechanized army?
4.05A:(8)

TECHNOLOGY, Military Chemicals Gas

International competition in relation to the
detection of yperite. **4.23A**:(5)

TECHNOLOGY, Military Engineering

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Buildings
Construction Grounds

Fortifications

The permanent defences of Shanghai. **4.10B**:(4)

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Apuntes de fortificación de montaña. **2L**:(23)

DEMOLITIONS

Dispositivos permanentes para la interrupcion
de tuneles. **2L**:(42)

Breaking wire with the Bangalore torpedo.
4.10A:(12)

PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS

Elementos técnicos de la fortificación permanente
moderna. **2L**:(7)

Routes**BRIDGES BRIDGING**

Puentes pesados. **2L**:(14)

Puentes militares para cargas pesadas. **2L**:(29)

Los puentes militares. **2L**:(16)

Tendencias actuales de los pontoneros europeos.
2L:(47)

Características militares de un puente militar.
2L:(54)

Estudio y redaccion de un proyecto para la
construccion de puentes de circunstancias.
2L:(63)

The bridge problem of the British Army. **4.10B**:(2)

Modern military bridging. **1J**:(5)

Reconocimientos para el establecimiento de
puentes de circunstancias. **2L**:(49)

Topography Surveying

Las tropas del servicio geográfico de guerra.
2L:(53)

AERIAL SURVEYING

Aerial surveying as applied to engineering prob-
lems. **2E**:(9)

TECHNOLOGY, Military Ordnance Munitions

Abstract topics—General and special

Professional inertia and preparedness. **4.22A:**(2)

ARMORED TRAINS

Panzerzüge im Gefecht. **2G:**(18)

Ammunition Pyrotechnics

EXPLOSIVES

Voladuras con polvoras. **2L:**(43)

Antitank weapons

Das 47 mm-Vickers-Infanteriegeschütz. **2G:**(51)

Armored cars

American tanks and armoured cars (photographs). **4.05A:**(7)

Neue Strassenpanzerkraftwagen. **2G:**(42)

Artillery armament

GUNS

Die Skoda-10,5 cm-Kanone und 15 cm-Haubitze auf Einheitslafette. **2G:**(74)

HOWITZERS

Die Skoda-10,5 cm-Kanone und 15 cm-Haubitze auf Einheitslafette. **2G:**(74)

MORTARS

Design of a mortar for close support. **4.07B:**(2)

RAILWAY ARTILLERY

Railway artillery. **4.22A:**(3)

Small arms

MACHINE GUNS

The 12-mm. "Fiat" machine gun. **4.05A:**(5)

Tanks

A successful baby tank. **4.22A:**(5)

Tank design and characteristics. **4.04A:**(11)

Refinements in mechanization. **4.04A:**(21)

What do we want as an infantry tank. **4.04A:**(28)

The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. **2E:**(2)

Tank characteristics. **4.05A:**(6)

American tanks and armoured cars (photographs). **4.05A:**(7)

Machine-gun proof tank. **4.05A:**(10)

The American light tank "TI-EI." **4.05A:**(11)

TECHNOLOGY, Military Photography

Aerial photography

La exploracion aérea. **2L:**(8) (24) (31) (41)

TECHNOLOGY, Military Signals

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Photography

Radio

Radiogoniometria. **2L:**(55)

Telephony

Telefonistas (instruccion individual). **2L:**(17)

TECHNOLOGY, Naval

SEE Navies . . .

TELEGRAPHY (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Signals

TELEPHONY (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Signals

TENTAGE

SEE Arms and Services—Branches

TERRAIN

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

TERRAIN exercises

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

TERRITORIAL organization for war

SEE Field Forces Art of war

THEATER of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

THEATER of war

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization

3d Line troops

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Organized Reserves

TOPOGRAPHY

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

TOPOGRAPHY (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography

TORPEDO boat destroyers

SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

TOWNS, Combat in

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Villages; Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Villages

TRAFFIC

Meeting the demands of highway traffic. **4.10A:**(6)

TRAFFIC control

SEE Field Forces Administration—Transportation—Highway

TRAINING

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics

TRAINING, Animal

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Animals

TRAINING (Field Forces)

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

TRAINING (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

TRANSITS

SEE Arms and Services Infantry; Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration—Transport

TRAINS, Armored

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics—Armored railway cars

TRANSMISSION of orders, etc.

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications

TRANSPORT

SEE Arms and Services Infantry

TRANSPORT, Infantry (and other arms)

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)—Supply

TRANSPORTATION (Military)

SEE Armies . . .

TRANSPORTATION, Theater of operations

SEE Field Forces Administration

TRANSPORTATION of troops and supplies

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements; Armies . . .—Transportation

TRENCH mortars

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

TROOP movements

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

TRIPOLITANIA

Italian colonial possessions. **2F**:(12)

TUNIS

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. **7G**:(4)

TURKEY

Economics

Turkey: An economic survey. **2F**:(1)

Politics and government

Die heutige militärpolitische Lage der Türkei. **2G**:(106)

TURNING movements

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

U

UNIFORMS (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

UNIFORMS (Military-Naval)

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

UNITED States

Commerce

Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)

Finance

War's bite of the taxpayer's dollar. **7M**:(1)

Foreign relations

Nicaragua

The Nicaraguan policy of the United States. **4.80C**:(5)

History, Military

SEE ALSO Biography Military-Naval—United States

COLONIAL PERIOD

From colonial times. **4.04A**:(3)

History, Military (1834)

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. **10B**:(1)

Merchant Marine

Kriegsnachwirkungen auf die Welthandelsflotte. **2G**:(20)

Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)

UNITED States Marine Corps

SEE Navies United States Marine Corps

UNIVERSITIES, Military training in

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—ROTC

UTILITIES

SEE Technology, Military Buildings

V

VEHICLES

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Transportation supplies

VENEZUELA

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F**:(11)

VESSELS (Naval)

SEE Navies . . .—Technology, Naval

VETERINARY Corps (US)

SEE Arms and Services Medical US Medical Department

VETERINARY (Military)

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

VETERINARY service, Military

SEE Arms and Services Medical

VILLAGES, Combat in

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

VISUAL signalling

SEE Technology, Military Signals

VOLUNTEER defense forces

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General Subjects—Volunteers

VOLUNTEERS

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General Subjects

W

WAR (Peace)

Abstract topics—General and Special

Travail and progress. **4.04A**:(17)

Is war inevitable? **2E**:(3)

Causes of war

Is war inevitable? **2E**:(3)

Economic and social aspects

COST OF ARMAMENTS

The extent and cost of armaments. **4.04A**:(30)

International law

INTERNATIONAL COURTS AND LEAGUES

The Permanent Court of International Justice. **7G**:(1)

TREATIES—TEXT AND HISTORY

Is war inevitable? **2E**:(3)

Prevention of war

Is war inevitable? **2E**:(3)

DISARMAMENT

Disarmament before 1914. **4.80C**:(10)

INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT

Control of strategic raw materials. **4.22A**:(4)

Resources, Military

MANPOWER

Vital factors in [a new] World War. **1E**:(10)

MILITARY INDUSTRIALISM

Vital factors in [a new] World War. **1E**:(10)

United States

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A**:(7)
Fallacies of "The Universal Draft" and the equitable way to mobilize America in war. **4.22A**:(1)

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

Control of strategic raw materials. **4.22A**:(4)

Vital factors in [a new] World War. **1E**:(10)

WAR, Art of

SEE Field Forces Art of war

WAR, Conduct of

SEE Field Forces Art of war

WAR Department

SEE Armies . . .

WAR Department General Staff

SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff

WAR Departments

SEE Armies . . .—War Departments

WAR, Future

SEE War, Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

WAR, Outlawry of

SEE War—Prevention of war

WAR, Principles of

SEE Field Forces Art of war

WARFARE, Future

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

WARFARE, Mountain

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

WARFARE, Naval

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

WARFARE, Special

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare

WARRANT OFFICERS

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

WARS . . .

Explanatory notes

Wars BC, are entered under WARS ANCIENT.
All wars since the Christian era (AD) are entered generally with respect to location and should be looked for accordingly in the following areas:

- WARS AFRICA
- WARS ASIA
- WARS CENTRAL AMERICA
- WARS EUROPE
- WARS MEXICO
- WARS SOUTH AMERICA
- WARS UNITED STATES
- WARS WEST INDIES

Minor internal affairs and unimportant campaigns which are not found under WARS should be looked for under the country, subhead History, Military; e.g., Great Britain—History, Military.

Major modern wars, whose entries are likely to be numerous, have these arranged by subject groups, as follows:

- A—General topics
- B—Special topics
- C—Civil history
 - Socio-economic history
- D—Joint National forces
- E—General Military history
 - Commanders Military forces
- F—Zone of Interior
- G—Arms and services
- H—Military conduct of war
- J—Campaigns and battles
- K—Technology, Military
- L—Naval history

WARS AFRICA Algeria

Algerian Wars

1830

Il y a cent ans: La conquête d'Alger. 7L:(1) (2)

WARS ASIA India

Afghan Wars (1838-1920)

3d AFGHAN WAR (1919-1920)

Armoured cars in India (1919-1920). 4.05A:(12)

WARS ASIA Japan-Russia (1904-1905)

J—Campaigns and Battles

PORT ARTHUR SIEGE AND OPERATIONS

The fall of Port Arthur. 4.10A:(9)

L—Naval history

OPERATIONS, 1905

Recollections of the Battle of Tsushima, May 14-27, 1905. 4.80C:(8)

WARS ASIA Mongol Campaigns (13th century)

Great commanders of the Far East. 4.07A:(1)

WARS EUROPE Napoleonic Wars (1789-1815)

E—General military history Commanders

COMMANDERS

Preussische Gegner Napoleons. 2G:(2)

WARS EUROPE Peninsular War (1808-1814)

Examples of Wellington's strategy: the Vitoria campaign, 1813. 2B:(4)

The Expeditionary Force of 1808. 2B:(8)

WARS EUROPE Russia-Poland (1920)

Die Truppenführung im Russisch-Polnischen Krieg 1919/20. 2G:(31)

WARS UNITED STATES Indian Campaigns Biographical (Roman Nose)

Chief Roman Nose and the Battle of Beecher's Island. 4.04A:(10)

Colonial period (1607-1775)

From colonial times. 4.04A:(3)

Later 19th Century (1865-1901)

BATTLE OF BEECHER'S ISLAND (1868)

Chief Roman Nose and the Battle of Beecher's Island. 4.04A:(10)

WASHITA EXPEDITION (1868-69)

Seventh Cavalry. 2K:(14)

WARS UNITED STATES Revolution (1775-1783)

E—General military history Commanders

SEE ALSO J—Campaigns and battles

COMMANDERS

Patriot Greene—a Quaker hero of the Revolution. 2K:(7)

H—Military conduct of the war in the field Theaters of operations Field Forces

JOINT OPERATIONS (ARMY-NAVY)

Combined operations, Revolutionary War: Yorktown. 4.08A:(6)

J—Campaigns and battles

SEE ALSO E—General military history; H—Military conduct of the war

1778

Where real genius gathered. 7Q:(1)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

- CAMPAIGNS OF 1781
Yorktown Campaign
Combined operations, Revolutionary War:
Yorktown. **4.08A**:(6)
- WARS UNITED STATES Mexican War (1845-1848)**
J—Campaigns and Battles
TAYLOR'S CAMPAIGNS—BUENA VISTA (FEB. 1847)
Buena Vista—a western Thermopylae. **4.08A**:(5)
- WARS UNITED STATES Civil War (1861-1865)**
E—General military history Commanders
COMMANDERS (CONFEDERATE)
Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A**:(5)
Stuart rides again. **4.06A**:(3)
MILITARY FORCES
Regular Army
The Regular Army in the Civil War. **1B**:(1)
- G—Arms and services**
CAVALRY
Stuart rides again. **4.06A**:(3)
Raids
Stuart rides again. **4.06A**:(3)
- H—Military conduct of the war in the field**
Theaters of operations Field Forces
ADMINISTRATION
Transportation—Railways
Military railroads during the Civil War. **4.10A**:(4)
TACTICS AND STRATEGY
Raids, Cavalry
Stuart rides again. **4.06A**:(3)
- J—Campaigns and battles**
CAMPAIGNS OF 1862
Shiloh
Retrospect: Civil War—Shiloh. **4.04A**:(31)
CAMPAIGNS OF 1864
Retrospect: Civil War—Cedar Creek. **4.04A**:(7)
Richmond campaign
Retrospect: Civil War—Five Forks. **4.04A**:(14)
- WARS UNITED STATES Philippine Insurrection (1899-1902)**
Philippine campaigning. **4.06A**:(2)
- WARS UNITED STATES World War (1917-1918)**
SEE Wars World War United States
- WARS WORLD WAR (1914-1918)**
SEE ALSO Wars World War Country [by name]
- ARRANGEMENT OF SUBJECTS
A—General topics
B—Special topics
C—Civil history
Socio-economic history
D—Joint National forces
E—General military history
Military forces Commanders
F—Zone of Interior
G—Arms and services
H—Military conduct of the war
J—Campaigns and battles
K—Technology, Military
L—Naval history

- A—General topics Collected works**
BIBLIOGRAPHIES
The Hoover War Library. **4.22A**:(7)
War books. **12Q**:(1)
CELEBRATIONS (ARMISTICE)
Eleven A.M. **12P**:(1)
- B—Special topics**
FICTION HUMOR
Die Hohle von Beauregard. **2G**:(111)
Tin-foil soldiers. **12D**:(1)
What more could he do. **12N**:(2)
PERSONAL NARRATIVES (MINOR)
SEE E—Commanders, for major personal narratives
The enemy. **12E**:(1)
- C—Civil history Socio-economic history**
CAUSES
The war guilt controversy. **7D**:(3)
The Kaiser repudiates the Potsdam Conference "Legend". **7D**:(1)
POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY
The Kaiser repudiates the Potsdam Conference "Legend." **7D**:(1)
RESULTS
League of Nations
The first ten years of the League of Nations. **7J**:(1)
Is war inevitable? **2E**:(3)
Locarno Pact
Is war inevitable? **2E**:(3)
Reparations and indemnities
Germany: Nationalist referendum for rejection of the Young Plan. **2F**:(2)
Germany: Ratification of the Young Plan. **2F**:(24)
The reparation settlement. **7D**:(2)
Das Young-Abkommen. **2G**:(44)
Young Plan closes the war books. **7M**:(2)
- E—General military history Commanders**
COMMANDERS
Cadorna and Diaz. **7E**:(1)
Lord Horne as an army commander. **4.07B**:(1)
Das Lebensbild des Feldmarschalls (v. Mackensen). **2G**:(113)
GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY
The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B**:(2)
Das Weltkriegswerk des Generals v. Kuhl. **2G**:(95)
- G—Arms and services**
AIR FORCES
Tactics Training Combat methods
Die französischen Luftstreitkräfte im Weltkrieg. **2G**:(108)
ARTILLERY
L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. **2M**:(4)
Chemical warfare
La chimie et la guerre. **4.07C**:(1)
CAVALRY
Cinq jours de reconnaissance dans les lignes allemandes. **4.06C**:(3)
CHEMICAL WARFARE
La chimie et la guerre. **4.07C**:(1)
ENGINEERS ENGINEERING
British roads in forward areas. **4.10A**:(11)

WARS WORLD WAR (1914-1918)—G—Arms and services (continued)

INFANTRY

Le feu offensif de l'Infanterie en montagne. **4.04B:(1)**

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive, le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:(5)(12)**

MEDICAL SERVICE

Veterinary service

Der Kriegsveterinärbericht des deutschen Heeres 1914-1918. **2G:(19)**

SIGNALS

Radio

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E:(13)**

TANKS

The first German tank attack at Villers Bretonneux on the 24th of April, 1918. **2B:(12)**

H—Military conduct of the war in the field Theaters of operations Field Forces

COMMAND AND STAFF (Field Forces)

La solucion del problema del unico en la Guerra Mundial. **2L:(26)(35)**

Military intelligence and information

Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. **2M:(2)**

FIELD FORCES LARGE UNITS

Divisions

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:(11)**

Corps

Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. **2M:(2)**
L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. **2M:(4)**

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. **2M:(2)**

Fortifications, Permanent

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(3)**

Offensive combat

Der Kampf an der Laffauxecke vom 13. bis 23. Oktober 1917. **2G:(28)**

River crossings

The forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12-24, 1914. **4.10B:(5)**

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:(11)**

J—Campaigns and Battles

AFRICAN AREA

German East Africa

The winter campaign of 1916 in East Africa. **1K:(4)**

ASIATIC AREA—TURKISH THEATER

Dardanelles (Gallipoli) Front

Wie Russland im Weltkrieg die Meerengenfrage lösen wollte. **2G:(3)**

Mesopotamian Front

Some notes on the operations which followed the capture of Baghdad in 1917. **1K:(5)**

EUROPEAN AREA—BALKAN THEATER

Serbian Front

The forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12-24, 1914. **4.10B:(5)**

EUROPEAN AREA—RUSSIAN THEATER

1914

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B:(2)**

1915

Das 41. Reservekorps bei Przemyśl 1915. **2G:(88)**

EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER

1914

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B:(2)**

More Marne through German spectacles. **2B:(5)**
The battle of Sarrebourg—Vosges, August, 1914. **2B:(6)**

Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. **2M:(2)**
Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:(11)**

1917

The battle of Cambrai, November 1917. **1G:(1)**

1918

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive. Le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:(5)(12)**
L'assaut du Kemmel, avril 1918. **4.04B:(6)**
The Battle of Blanc Mont. **4.80C:(1)**
The death of a division. **4.04A:(25)**
The first German tank attack at Villers Bretonneux on the 24th of April, 1918. **2B:(12)**

K—Technology, Military

ENGINEERING, MILITARY

Fortifications

Fortifications in 1914-1918. **4.10B:(3)**

Roads

British roads in forward areas. **4.10A:(11)**

Topography Surveying Maps

El servicio geográfico de guerra del ejército alemán. **2L:(67)**

ORDNANCE

Artillery

"The Paris Gun." **4.22A:(6)**

L—Naval history

NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES

Submarine

"Proceeded as requisite." **7W:(1)**

Tactics and strategy

Die Seestrategie des Weltkrieges. **2G:(14)**
La actuación de la flota de alta mar alemana en la Guerra Mundial. **2L:(22)(32)(40)(56)(65)**

Wie Russland im Weltkrieg die Meerengenfrage lösen wollte. **2G:(3)**

WARS WORLD WAR Austria-Hungary

J—Campaigns and Battles

EUROPEAN AREA—BALKAN THEATER

Serbian Front

The forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12-24, 1914. **4.10B:(5)**

WARS WORLD WAR Belgium

H—Military conduct of the war in the field Theaters of operations Field Forces

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Fortifications, Permanent

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(3)**

WARS WORLD WAR France

G—Arms and services

AIR FORCES

Tactics Training Combat methods

Die französischen Luftstreitkräfte im Weltkrieg. 2G:(108)

ARTILLERY

L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. 2M:(4)

CAVALRY

Cinq jours de reconnaissance dans les lignes allemandes. 4.05C:(3)

INFANTRY

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive en 1918. Le 173e régiment à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). 4.04B:(5) (12)

H—Military conduct of the war in the field

Theaters of operations Field Forces

FIELD FORCES LARGE UNITS

Corps

Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. 2M:(2)

L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. 2M:(4)

Divisions

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. 4.04B:(11)

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Fortifications, Permanent

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. 2M:(3)

J—Campaigns and Battles

1918

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive. Le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). 4.04B:(5) (12)

L'assaut du Kemmel, avril 1918. 4.04B:(6)

WARS WORLD WAR Germany

B—Special topics

FICTION HUMOR

Verschiedenes: Remarque, der Frontsoldat. 2G:(16)

Die Höhle von Beauregard. 2G:(111)

PERSONAL NARRATIVES (MINOR)

SEE E—Commanders, for major personal narratives

The enemy. 12E:(1)

C—Civil history Socio-economic history

CAUSES

The Kaiser repudiates the Potsdam Conference "Legend". 7D:(1)

POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY

The Kaiser repudiates the Potsdam Conference "Legend." 7D:(1)

E—General military history Commanders

COMMANDERS

Das Lebensbild des Feldmarschalls (v. Mackensen). 2G:(113)

GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. 2B:(2)

Das Weltkriegswerk des Generals v. Kuhl. 2G:(95)

G—Arms and services

MEDICAL SERVICE

Veterinary service

Der Kriegsveteranärbericht des deutschen Heeres 1914-1918. 2G:(19)

TANKS

The first German tank attack at Villers Bretonneux on the 24th of April, 1918. 2B:(12)

J—Campaigns and battles

EUROPEAN AREA—RUSSIAN THEATER

1914

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. 2B:(2)

1915

Das 41. Reservekorps bei Przemyśl. 1915 2G:(88)

EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER

1914

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. 2B:(2)

More Marne through German spectacles. 2B:(5)

The battle of Sarrebourg—Vosges, August, 1914. 2B:(6)

1918

The Battle at Blanc Mont. 4.80C:(1)

The first German tank attack at Villers Bretonneux on the 24th of April, 1918. 2B:(12)

K—Technology, Military

ENGINEERING, MILITARY

Topography Surveying Maps

El servicio geográfico de guerra del ejército alemán. 2L:(67)

L—Naval history

NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES

Tactics and strategy

Die Seestrategie des Weltkrieges. 2G:(14)

La actuación de la flota de alta mar alemana en la Guerra Mundial. 2L:(22) (32) (40)

WARS WORLD WAR Great Britain

E—General military history Commanders

COMMANDERS

Lord Horne as an army commander. 4.07B:(1)

G—Arms and services

ENGINEERS ENGINEERING

British roads in forward areas. 4.10A:(11)

H—Military conduct of the war in the field

Theaters of operations Field Forces

FIELD FORCES LARGE UNITS

Divisions

The death of a division. 4.04A:(25)

J—Campaigns and battles

AFRICAN AREA

German East Africa

The winter campaign of 1916 in East Africa. 1K:(4)

ASIATIC AREA—TURKISH THEATER

Mesopotamian Front

Some notes on the operations which followed the capture of Baghdad in 1917. 1K:(5)

EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER

1917

The battle of Cambrai, November 1917. 1G:(1)

K—Technology, Military

ENGINEERING, MILITARY

Roads

British roads in forward areas. 4.10A:(11)

L—Naval history

NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES

Submarine

"Proceeded as requisite." 7W:(1)

Tactics and strategy

Die Seestrategie des Weltkrieges. 2G:(14)

La actuación de la flota de alta mar alemana en la Guerra Mundial. 2L:(22) (32) (40)

WARS WORLD WAR Great Britain Canada

G—Arms and services

SIGNALS

Radio

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E**:(13)

WARS WORLD WAR Italy

E—General military history Commanders

COMMANDERS

Cadorna and Diaz. **7E**:(1)

WARS WORLD WAR Russia

L—Naval history

NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES

Tactics and strategy

Wie Russland im Weltkriege die Meerengen-frage lösen wollte. **2G**:(3)

WARS WORLD WAR United States

A—General topics Collected works

BATTLEFIELDS CEMETERIES

Erection of permanent headstones in the American military cemeteries in Europe. **4.20A**:(1)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Hoover War Library. **4.22A**:(7)

B—Special topics

FICTION HUMOR

Tin-foil soldiers. **12D**:(1)

What more could he do. **12N**:(2)

D—Joint National forces

NATIONAL [AND ALLIED] CONDUCT OF THE WAR

Military industrialism

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A**:(7)

E—General military history Commanders

GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY

Compiling World War data on American participation. **7.1H**:(2)

F—Zone of the interior

ARMY COMMAND AND DIRECTION WAR DEPARTMENT

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A**:(7)

H—American Expeditionary Force (AEF)

DIVISIONS [2d Division]

The Battle of Blanc Mont. **4.80C**:(1)

J—Campaigns and battles

EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER

1918

The Battle at Blanc Mont. **4.80C**:(1)

WATER transportation

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements; Armies . . .—Transportation

WEAPONS

SEE Arms and Services Infantry

WELFARE (Military)

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Associations—Welfare

WEST Point

SEE Armies United States—Schools

WEYGAND, General Maxime (1867-)

Foch's protegee carries on. **12K**:(1)

WITHDRAWAL

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat; Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat

WOODS, Combat in

SEE Field Forces Tactics; Arms and Services . . .—Tactics

WORLD Court

SEE Permanent Court of International Justice

Y

YORKTOWN, Battle of (1781)

SEE Wars World War Revolution (1775-1783)—J—Campaigns and battles—Campaigns of 1781

YOUNG Plan

SEE Germany—Reparations—Young Plan

YUGOSLAVIA

Progress toward unit of the Yugoslavs. **2F**:(19)

Z

ZONE of the interior

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war

ZONES of action

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

ZONES (Military)

SEE Field Forces Administration

Section 7

TRANSLATIONS OF FOREIGN-LANGUAGE ARTICLES

EXPLANATION

The entries from foreign-language periodicals in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5) include concise digests of the articles; for an example see page 65. This (supplementary) Section 7, within the limitations of available facilities, translates in full or abstracts a few of the more important of such articles.

CONTENTS

	Page
Antitank defense by infantry (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	119
The battalion in combat in Morocco. [Au Maroc. Le Battalion au Combat.] Fabre	120
Cooperation between infantry and artillery in the attack. v.Taysen (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	121
French air forces in the World War (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	121
Liaison officers (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	123
Latest Field Service Regulations of the Red Army (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	123
Modern cavalry organization (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	124
Modern infantry (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	125
Modern infantry organization (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	125
Modern Infantry organization (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	126
New training regulations for the Italian infantry (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	127
Problems of the foot soldier (including organization of large units) (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	128
Simplicity or multiplicity in types of field artillery (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	129
Tactical exercises, Nos. 8-9 (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	130
Tactical exercises, Nos. 1-3 (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	131
Training and equipment for close combat (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	134
The veterinary report of the German Army for the War, 1914-1918 (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	134
What do we need in the way of heavy machine guns (<i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i>)	135

Antitank defense by infantry. [Tankabwehr durch Infanterie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 October 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

In addition to heavy machine guns firing armor piercing ammunition, the infantry should be equipped with antitank cannon. Tank attacks can be successful only if the element of surprise is present. Ranges will therefore be under 1000 yards. A light cannon, with a wide field of fire capable of following tanks moving up to 20 miles an hour and using armor piercing ammunition is the ideal weapon. Our experience in war has shown that with such a cannon, any modern tank attack will be repulsed unless the approach of tanks is screened by smoke or fog.

(*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 November 1929):

A reply to a previous article on antitank defense. The writer contends that the best reply to a hostile tank is another tank, and that antitank guns must be protected and armored to be on equal terms with attacking tanks.

(*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 November 1929):

A reply to previous articles appearing on this subject. The following points are emphasized: (1) Antitank guns must have an effective range of at least 1200 meters. (2) The caliber must be at least 20-mm. in order to get effect by a single projectile. (3) Only super-heavy machine guns are effective against modern tanks. (4) In recent British service firing, the artillery obtained an average of 1 direct hit out of every 10 shots in firing at advancing tanks before they arrived within 600 meters range. (5) Antitank gun should be shielded or armored to be protected against the fire of hostile tanks. (6) An infantry regiment should have a company of super-heavy machine guns to every battalion, and a battery of antitank guns for the regiment. (7) The best defense is an attack; hence, the best reply to a tank is another tank in the counterattack.

FABRE, Colonel French Army.—**The battalion in combat in Morocco.** [Au Maroc. Le Bataillon au Combat.] (M 404-J-2C) Abstracted by Major J.H. Stutesman

This book consisting of 96 pages and 7 sketches illustrating various combat formations was written at Taza in 1929 for the benefit of officers newly joined in order to make available to them information as to various lines of tactical action that have stood the test of combat in Morocco. It is a brief discussion of the types of formations and tactical procedure suitable for a battalion, company and section under various combat conditions, attack, withdrawal, defense of detached posts, security measures for bivouacs of troops on the march, flank guard.

Based as it is largely on operations in a more or less mountainous country against an uncivilized people largely deficient in missile weapons other than the rifle, lacking an ample ammunition supply but imbued with a willingness and determination to engage in hand to hand combat coupled with skilful use of the ground and the frequent use of ambush and surprise, this book is of great interest to the personnel of any forces which may be faced with similar conditions.

The principles on which the type of formation and lines of tactical action recommended are based would remain the same for all forces but the formations must of necessity be modified to meet any variation in organization and weapons from that used by the French. The basic principles governing the offensive as recommended by Lieutenant Colonel Fabre might be summarized as follows:

(1) Detailed preparations for and close cohesion and coordination during the attack.

(2) Flank protection for all units to include the section (except when in line with its company) by subdivision echeloned on the flanks. No patrols.

(3) Never retire. Halt, hold ground, open fire and counterattack with reserves.

(4) Attack nests of resistance with leading units in line, enveloping flanks with reserves, artillery and machine guns to support attacks.

(5) Have short commands of type necessary to meet emergencies drilled into troops.

The use of grenades, hand and rifle, as a last resort to stop a charge is advocated very strongly, combined with the use of the automatic rifle. It is interesting to note how little faith the French have in the rifle except as a support to which a bayonet can be attached whereas of all types of fighting this would seem to favor its use to the maximum.

On the defensive especially in detached posts (rarely larger than a company and usually smaller) careful preparation is made for all around defense and provision made for at least a two months reserve supply of water.

In a withdrawal the usual type of delaying action is resorted to except that the entire echelon in contact with the enemy retires simultaneously. In this type of action very detailed preparations are made to evacuate all dead and wounded by an interesting combination of litter bearers and mule litters. This care is greatly reminiscent of our own precautions in Indian warfare although much better organized.

Troops bivouac in a square surrounded by kneeling trenches or corresponding low walls with the most dangerous approaches covered by a double row of Brun type wire entanglements.

The French Moroccan Battalions consist in general of a machine gun company of 4 groups (8 guns), a section of 2 infantry mortars, and three rifle companies each of which consists of 4 sections. Each section has 3 combat groups, two of rifle grenadiers (12 men) and one automatic rifle group (11 men, 1 automatic rifle) thus differing from the Metropolitan (France proper) Army where each group contains an automatic rifle squad and a rifle grenadier squad (14 men, 1 automatic rifle).

These battalions generally operate as part of a mobile column consisting of two or more battalions with attached artillery, cavalry and auxiliary troops and may of course be used for advance, flank or rear guards as well as in attack or defense.

Colonel Fabre considers the battalion as organized to be excellent for the conditions to be faced.

This book is only of general interest to officers at this School but as a discussion brief, yet comprehensive of infantry units in combat under the conditions portrayed it will prove of value to any infantry officer interested in the type of fighting discussed. Its schematic diagrams illustrating various type formations suitable under certain conditions are excellent.

v. TAYSEN, General, German Army.—**Cooperation between infantry and artillery in the attack.** [Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 July 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

This problem is being studied by all armies but particularly by France whose combat tactics are based principally on a well-organized artillery plan of fire. In a recent book, *Infanterie-Artillerie dans l'Attaque. Liaison et Fusion*, the author, General Becker, gives numerous examples where the attacking infantry struck unexpected resistance which held it up. In the meantime the fire of the artillery in direct support rolled on leaving the infantry without artillery support when the enemy launched his counter-attack. The heavy infantry weapons were insufficient to stop these counter-attacks. General Becker therefore sees the need of some accompanying batteries with each attacking infantry regiment in addition to the artillery in direct support. In order to assure the close cooperation of infantry and artillery and the quick neutralization of unexpected resistance during the attack, General Becker demands the following:

- a. A 75-mm. infantry howitzer of 4 kilometer range, assigning one company to each infantry regiment.
- b. A 75-mm. gun on a self-propelled mount, assigning one accompanying battery to each infantry regiment.
- c. These units to be provided in addition to the organic divisional artillery which is assigned to missions in direct and general support.

The French air forces in the World War. [Die französischen Luftstreitkräfte im Weltkriege.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 November 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The French Air Ministry recently began the publication of a monthly journal entitled *Revue des Forces Aeriennes*. In the August and September 1929 numbers, three articles appeared covering the employment of aviation

during the World War. The first one entitled "The aerial reconnaissance by the Third Army in August and September, 1914" shows the importance of air reconnaissance on the commander's decision. The Third Army in the vicinity of Verdun planned to launch a counteroffensive on 6 September, 1914 against the left flank of the German Fifth Army advancing west of the Argonne. At 5:00 PM, 5 September, reports of air reconnaissance showed at least two German corps still east of the Argonne marching south. The army commander, therefore, changed the orders for the attack to a northwesterly direction instead of a general westerly direction. Had this not been done, the Third Army would itself have been struck in flank on 6 September.

The second article covers the operations of the Fifth French Army in October 1918. The French advance had progressed so far that the French airdromes were over 50 miles from the front lines. When the Germans withdrew from the Hunding line, the airdromes were advanced from the vicinity of Chalons to the Vesle but even then they were 30 to 60 miles from the front line. Had the advance continued, the French air force would have been practically put out of action for a considerable period, because of the difficulty of finding suitable localities for airdromes north of the Vesle and the terrible condition of the roads to move the ground establishments. The writer, therefore, comes to the conclusion that in the future it may be necessary for the army to carry out a limited objective attack in order to secure favorable terrain for aviation ground establishments just as special operations are often launched to secure favorable terrain for artillery observation.

The third article discusses the employment of combat aviation in support of the French counterattack on 11 June, 1918 against the west side of the salient made by the Eighteenth German Army between Mondidier and Noyon in its offensive beginning 9 June. For the counterattack, French GHQ organized a strong reserve of five fresh infantry divisions supported by numerous artillery and tanks, and a complete air division. The attack was to begin at 11:00 AM, 11 June, after a short artillery preparation, on the front: Wacquemoulin—Tricot. The air division consisted of two French Pursuit Wings Nos. 1 and 2 (each of three pursuit groups of 50 planes each), four French Bombing Wings (Nos. 12 and 13 day bombers, Nos. 11 and 14 night bombers), reinforced by the 9th British Air Brigade (two pursuit and one day bombing wings). This gave a total of 790 planes (400 pursuit, 300 day bombers, and 90 night bombers). In addition there were available 60 pursuit and 70 observation planes of the Third French Army in whose sector the counterattack was made.

The mission of the air division was to screen the approach march of the ground troops and to support the infantry attack with the attack aviation. The observation missions were executed by the aviation of the Third Army. The plan of action of the air division was as follows:

(1) To screen the approach march: Zone of advance to be protected by French Pursuit Wing No. 1, from 3:00 AM to 8:00 AM and by the 9th British Air Brigade from 8:00 AM to 11:00 AM. Hostile aircraft to be driven out of the zone.

(2) To support the attack: French Bombardment Wings 11 and 12 reinforced by the bombing wing of the 9th British Air Brigade. These attack aviation units to be covered by French Pursuit Wing No. 2.

(3) To protect the troops on reaching the objective; same units as in (1): Pursuit Wing No. 1 from noon to 4:00 PM; 9th British Brigade after 4:00 PM.

In the execution of the first mission it was planned to launch a pursuit group every two hours. Due to fog until 11:00 AM this mission became unnecessary. In the execution of the second mission, a pursuit group was launched every 40 minutes, each wave being echeloned between 1000 and 2500 meters in altitude. The bombardment groups executed their tasks from an altitude of 1500 meters. In supporting the counterattack, the

attack aviation dropped 25 tons of bombs and fired 15,000 rounds with machine guns. At 1:00 PM all formations were back on their airdromes. At 3:00 PM it became necessary to launch the bombardment groups again to attack hostile reserve preparing to renew the attack. But now the French air forces encountered strong German pursuit aviation which had taken the air shortly before 3:00 PM. As a result, it became necessary at 5:00 PM to send all pursuit aviation aloft the second time. In this way superiority in the air was gained and the attack aviation was able to carry out another attack. After 7:00 PM the night bombardment units continued the attack.

Results: The French counterattack made an advance of 4 kilometers, capturing 1000 prisoners and 10 guns. Air losses: 12 German and 7 Allied planes. The results attained were in no sense proportionate to the forces engaged. It is quite probable that the five infantry divisions, supported as they were by numerous artillery and tanks, would have stopped the German attack without air support. The bombs dropped were equal in weight to 300 rounds medium howitzer and 100 rounds heavy howitzer fire. The machine-gun fire was equal to the outpost of a tank battalion in combat. While the employment of the air division was in accord with the general ideas that prevailed at the close of the World War, it is now questionable whether in a larger operative sense much is gained in limiting the sphere of action of a large unit of combat aviation by making it an accompanying weapon for an infantry attack. The missions assigned to the Allied air division in this attack could easily have been executed by a few heavy batteries and tank companies, leaving the attack aviation to be employed as a mass against decisive objectives beyond the range of the artillery. In general, it may be concluded that the most ineffective way to use a large mass of combat aviation is to tie it down to accompany the infantry attack.

Liaison officers. [Nachrichtenoftiziere.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 October, 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

General Groener in his recent book *The Testament of Count Schlieffen*, severely criticises the junior Moltke for not having liaison officers at each army headquarters in order to obtain a more objective report of the situations with each army so as to offset the rather rosy reports which nearly all armies made in the beginning. General v. Moser, another experienced commander, however, looks upon liaison officers as an unmitigated nuisance, calling them "GHQ spies" and maintaining that when their use during the stabilized operations became quite general, they often attempted to influence improperly the commander in his decisions and to undermine the trust of superiors by secret reports and other grape-vine methods.

Many commanders and their staffs often get a wrong perspective and color reports to justify their actions. In such a case it is a great advantage for the higher commander to have the objective view-point of an outside party. But the party in question must possess the right qualifications to be useful. A good liaison officer must be a diplomat, an officer of sound tactical judgment, a good mixer who has the confidence of the commander and staff to which he is attached and who is looked upon by them as one who will help them out in case of any trouble with headquarters. Above all he must shun gossip and intrigue.

The latest Field Service Regulations of the Red Army. [Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 August 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The provisional Russian Field Service Regulations have been revised and made permanent. They enunciate sound principles for the employment of the combined arms in combat and take into considerations the modern means such as tanks, aviation, gas, etc. The outstanding feature

is the decentralization of the artillery of direct support which is frequently attached to the infantry. In both attack and defence, the control of combat and the supporting fire of auxiliary arms is in the hands of the infantry battalion commander. In meeting engagements, the advance guards are strongly reinforced by artillery. Attack aviation is used early to fix the enemy in place so that he can be engaged by the ground troops. The attack of a position must be based on a strong artillery support. Hostile advanced detachments should be driven in and methodical preparations made for the attack which whenever practicable should be based on an envelopment.

Tanks are divided into two echelons—accompanying and leading. The mission of the leading tanks is to penetrate quickly to the zone of the hostile artillery and after attacking the batteries still in action, to push on to disrupt the hostile command posts and engage the hostile reserves. The tendency to use tanks as a separate arm is combatted. The accompanying tanks must always be employed in close cooperation with the infantry, usually one tank platoon per assault battalion. After the hostile zone is penetrated, tanks will usually receive their further missions from assault company and even platoon infantry commanders.

On the defense, the trace of the main line of resistance must always be selected with a view to taking advantage of natural tank obstacles. The plan of defensive artillery fires should aim to separate the hostile infantry assault echelon from its accompanying tanks. Each front battalion provides its own combat outpost, adjacent battalion commanders arranging for coordination, i.e., the division does not regulate this. In case the enemy penetrates the position, he is boxed in by the fire of the supporting artillery and adjacent units until the supports can launch their counterattack. A counterattack by the reserve usually means a carefully arranged plan of attack with strong fire support. Withdrawal from action must usually be made at night.

The regulations for cavalry prescribe that in both attack and defense the cavalry be divided into three echelons: shock, support or containing, and reserve. In the attack the shock echelon should not be less than one-half the force; in the defense it should be weaker than the containing echelon. The reserve should not exceed one-fourth the force. A regiment of cavalry can occupy a sector 1000 by 1000 yards in the defense. In delaying action it can cover a front up to 4000 yards. Outposts should be taken from the containing echelon, usually composed of $\frac{1}{2}$ rifle platoon and a machine gun squad; distance from main line of resistance is 1500-2000 yards. If infantry is attached to cavalry, it should be used in the support or containing echelon. Armored cars usually operate in conjunction with rifle squadrons or larger units. Tanks (speed 6-9 miles per hour) are usually engaged by platoon. The cavalry must provide antitank protection and give close support in order to occupy ground won by the tanks.

Modern cavalry organization. [Neuzeitliche Kavalleriegliederung.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 September 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

Recently the organization of a modern infantry regiment was discussed. In the following the requirements of a modern cavalry regiment will be presented: This organization should adapt itself both to reconnaissance and combat missions. Furthermore the regiment must be mobile; therefore, it cannot be overloaded with auxiliary weapons. After providing a strong reconnaissance detachment, it must be able to back this up with a reserve of equal size. This naturally leads us to a regiment of two squadrons, each composed of two rifle and one machine gun troop. This organization will also permit the regiment to fight on foot with the fire power of an infantry battalion. To these should be added a headquarters, a composite troop of light cannon and machine guns, and a pioneer platoon. The rifle

troop is composed of two rifle and one light machine gun platoons. The regimental train should be composed of a horse-drawn and a motorized section including both combat and field trains. The total strength of the above regiment will be 1250-1300 men, 1450-1500 horses, 60 horse-drawn vehicles, 1-15 trucks. The fire power in combat will be 240 riflemen, 24 light and 12 heavy machine guns, two large caliber machine guns and two cannons.

Modern infantry. [Neuzeitliche Infanterie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 October, 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

Apropos of the suggestions for organization of infantry along modern lines which has appeared in recent numbers of the *Militär-Wochenblatt*, the writer here believes that the proposed organizations are too cumbersome and, by increasing the fire power, have encumbered the mobility of the infantry and slowed down its power in the assault. For example, in the organization proposed in *Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 July 1929, the regiment will have only 378 riflemen for the assault supported by 108 light and 54 heavy machine guns, 54 grenade throwers, 27 flame throwers, 15 anti-aircraft machine guns, 3 anti-aircraft cannon, 9 tanks, 12 trench mortars and 9 infantry cannon. Such a force might as well be wholly mechanized by putting the riflemen in small armored tanks. In addition it is purposed to motorize the combat and field trains. This will give a regiment in march column, including the usual distances for security, a march length of 7 miles, requiring 3-4 hours to deploy for action.

The experience of war has shown that the best organization of the basic infantry unit is 2 light machine guns and 2 or 3 rifle squads. This is as much as one officer can lead in combat. Any other auxiliary weapons would only impede mobility and complicate leadership in battle. The present organization of a machine gun company in each battalion and a company of heavy infantry weapons in the regiment is faulty because both are always subdivided for combat: the machine gun for close and long range missions, and the howitzer company for attachments to each battalion. What we need, therefore, in the battalion is a heavy machine gun company for long-range and reinforcing missions, and a composite company consisting of a platoon of trench mortars, a platoon of antitank guns and platoon of heavy machine guns of 3 sections, the latter for attachment one to each rifle company of which there should be three in the battalion.

The regiment should be composed of three battalions, an anti-aircraft machine gun company and an antitank company. In moving warfare, a pioneer platoon is unnecessary. The inclusion of light artillery in the infantry regiment is faulty. It will only make more difficult the coordination of artillery fire, to say nothing of creating difficulties in training and in control in combat. The proposed organization is based primarily on utility in combat. The principal infantry tactical unit is the battalion. This should be complete in all its parts which must constantly train and operate together. Antitank and anti-aircraft defense are area missions and must cover the whole regimental zone of deployment. These missions should, therefore, be controlled by the regiment.

Modern infantry organization. [Neuzeitliche Infanteriegliederung.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 July 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The development of motor transport and heavy infantry weapons has brought about a great change in the organization of infantry units: The basic weapon is the light machine gun around which the squad is built. In addition to those unit squads, the platoon should also have a small assault unit to combine shock and movement with the fire of its machine guns. Finally the platoon should have a small, mobile combat wagon carrying 4 light machine guns, ammunition, hand grenades, 2 grenade

throwers with ammunition, 1 light flame thrower and two small pneumatic floats or bags.

The company comprises three platoons. This facilitates employment in combat. If a wide front is to be held the three platoons are put in line. Four platoons would constitute too big a front for one man to command. If a deep penetration or envelopment must be made, then the three platoons are put in column to give depth and continuity to the attack. To permit the captain to build up a main effort or to reinforce the combat platoons as the situation requires, the company should have a platoon of heavy machine guns. The company headquarters should be built around a small reconnaissance detachment equipped with a light cross-country car. Such a detachment would save much time and labor in reconnaissance.

The battalion is the principal infantry tactical unit. It should be capable of fighting by itself. Therefore in addition to the three combat companies it will need an antiaircraft machine gun platoon, a platoon of antitank guns about 40-mm. caliber, a platoon of infantry howitzers about 75-mm. caliber, a communications platoon (including radio) and a motorized heavy machine gun company. In moving situations a platoon of light cross-country cars should be attached to each battalion to insure greater mobility for small detachments in combat and in security missions. From this platoon one car is attached to each company as needed. Tanks are attached to the battalion from the regimental tank company for the assault. The heavy machine gun company is provided with sound and flash ranging equipment to detect and locate hostile heavy infantry weapons. The battalion combat train is a complete unit carrying field kitchens, gas and oil, ammunition, trenching tools, spare parts and light foot bridge equipment for crossing smaller streams.

The regiment is also organized on the three unit basis. Since each battalion is organized and equipped so that it can act independently in ordinary combat, the regiment supplements the means to meet varying situations and in addition has under its control the agencies for supply and replacement. Its transport can, therefore, be practically all motorized. Accordingly the regiment will consist of three combat battalions, a pioneer company, a trench mortar company, an antiaircraft battery (one antiaircraft gun and two antiaircraft machine gun platoons), an ammunition train, and a ration, baggage and supply train. Tanks are attached from the division as required by the situation. A company of light cross-country cars is also provided from which detachments are made to the battalions. A battalion of light artillery should be permanently attached to the regiment. The subdivision of the division artillery into direct and general support will then be unnecessary. For air reconnaissance and observation, a flight of 2 planes may be attached as needed.

Modern infantry organization. [Zu: Neuzeitliche Infanterie-Gliederung.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 November 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

This is a contribution to a previous discussion of this subject. In a previous number objection was made to a proposed organization because: (1) The march column was lengthened; (2) Shock power was sacrificed to increase fire power. To these two objections the writer makes reply.

The 1st Guard Infantry Division marched hundreds of kilometers from May to September 1915 in the campaign in Galicia and Poland. It participated in the breakthrough at Zloczow in the summer of 1917, in the crossing of the Duna River in the fall of 1917 and in the offensive operations on the western front in the summer of 1918. In all these operations, the march formation was adopted only once, and that in the pursuit after crossing the Duna. The conduct of the march involved such difficulties that the march formation was abandoned the next day. March formations are theoretical pastimes for maneuvers and map exercises but are seldom

practicable in the combat zone due to the danger from hostile aircraft and artillery fire. The development must begin miles from the front and is usually made by each battalion separately which must then adopt an approach march formation and advance from cover to cover. The march length of a regiment, therefore, has no significance in the combat zone. In the war no one ever cared what the march length of a regiment or any unit was, nor stopped to figure how long it would take for the tail to deploy on line with the leading elements. Such considerations are only theoretical peace-time refinements of no practical value in the field.

Our experience in the offensive of 1918 proved to us that our infantry was able to advance not because of the shock power of its assault units but because of the supporting fire of its accompanying cannon and machine guns. Of course there were many hand to hand combats in capturing isolated strong points but these were usually decided by the hand—and rifle—grenades which our men were able to launch while making the assault. It is the platoon leader who makes the assault. If he has the courage and leadership, the men will follow him. Let us, therefore, use as our bases for our infantry units machine guns and platoon leaders, and preferably 2-3 machine guns for every platoon.

The new training regulations for the Italian infantry. [Die neue Ausbildungsvorschrift für die italienische Infanterie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 August, 11 September, 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The regulations cover close order drill and infantry of the squad and platoon in attack and defense. Habitually each platoon holds at least one squad in support. The light machine gun squad is deployed in line. In the attack a platoon is deployed on a front of 150 yards; in the defense it can cover 2-3 times this frontage. The heavy machine gun usually fights as a platoon on a front of 100 yards. It constitutes the backbone of the infantry fire plan. It habitually trains with one or more squads of a rifle platoon with which its fire must always be coordinated.

The rifle company deploys on front of 300-500 meters during the approach march. In the attack it deploys in a zone 250 meters wide by 300 meters deep; against fortified positions on a front of 120 meters. The battalion commander prescribes the number of platoons in the assault wave. During the advance to the attack intervals are maintained between platoons for maneuver and to permit rearward machine guns to fire through the intervals. On the defense the company deploys on a front of 500 meters. It is echeloned in depth which is possible by the exploitation of its automatic weapons. The front line platoons organize strong points, the front and intervals being covered by machine guns. The company support is held under cover ready for counterattack. The combat efficiency of the company depends primarily on the character and moral will power of the company commander.

The machine gun company is seldom engaged as a whole, but its platoons are usually attached to assault rifle companies, with a part held at the disposal of the battalion commander.

The battalion is the basic tactical unit of the division. It includes attached infantry cannon, tanks and exceptionally, also artillery. In the approach march the advance guard battalion covers a front of 2000 meters. As long as the situation is unclarified only one rifle company is used in front line. The advance during the attack to each successive line is carefully coordinated with the fire of the artillery in direct support. In the defense the machine guns build the framework of the zone of resistance. If acting alone, the battalion must provide its own outpost. If within the regiment, the battalion may be assigned as a unit either to the outpost or the battle position.

The principal task of the regiment is to coordinate the action of battalions and the supporting weapons. It should always be supported by artillery. Tanks are attached to assault battalions. Reserve battalions follow at a distance of 1000 meters and when engaged advance by bounds in the direction of the objective assigned. Two cases are considered in the defense: (a) when the positions must first be organized; (b) when its construction is already completed. In the first case, whole battalions are assigned to the outpost; in the second, each battalion provides its own combat outpost.

Infantry cannon can be used singly against targets up to 1000 meters; beyond this range the fire of several guns should be concentrated to assure good effect. Platoons of infantry cannon are attached to assault battalions as soon as the regiment takes up a combat formation for attack or sends forward an advance guard. During an advance these platoons must be prepared for immediate action against armored cars and tanks. The platoon usually marches with the battalion reserve, the guns being advanced by echelon during the approach march. In the attack, the infantry cannon attack those targets not covered by the artillery in direct support, paying particular attention after penetrating the hostile position to hostile reserves and tanks. In the defense, the infantry cannon supplement the fire of the machine guns and establish the framework for antitank defense. If located in the outpost zone, alternative withdrawal positions in rear of the main line of resistance must be prepared in advance.

Patrols are classified as close reconnaissance, ground reconnaissance, security and connecting. A close reconnaissance patrol is usually a squad sent out from the leading companies on order of the battalion commander for a distance up to 4 kilometers. A ground reconnaissance patrol is usually a half-squad sent out by company commanders for a distance up to 1 kilometer. Security patrols vary from a few men to a platoon, and are sent out to cover the flanks of the battalion. Connecting patrols are usually a half-squad to establish liaison with adjacent battalions.

A special chapter is allotted to the services within the regiment covering ammunition supply; subsistence and sanitation on the march, in bivouac and in battle; replacement of equipment, weapons, clothing and personnel.

In general, the new training regulations emphasize the decisive importance of morale and the spirit of the offensive. Throughout one sees the aggressiveness of Mussolini.

The problems of the foot soldier (Including organization of large units). [Fuszvolkfragen.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 September 1929)
Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

Three questions are presented: (1) After the war most Europeans organized their divisions on a 3-infantry regiment basis and increased the artillery. This made the division deficient in infantry man power. The tendency now is to increase the infantry and return to four regiments in the division.

(2) There seems to be a general preference today for the small infantry company. This is contrary to the lessons of the war. The losses suffered by the infantry were so large that in a short period infantry companies were reduced to less than half their original combat strength. For example, in August 1914, the 2d Company of the 12th Grenadier Regiment entered the campaign in France with 4 officers, 23 noncommissioned officers and 223 men. After three weeks of war, it withdrew from the Marne with 85 men, having lost more than two-thirds its initial strength. After being combined with the 4th Company, the composite company was able to muster 160 men on 10 September. Numerous examples like the above can be cited. The rifle company should not be less than 200 men. With the increased fire power, the organization in depth and the greater use of terrain, it would seem that our rifle companies should be at least as large as they were in 1914.

(3) During the war, three units maintained their integrity in combat—the division, the regiment and the battalion. The brigade passed from the picture and the corps became variable unit. The present tendency is to make the division the basic independent operation unit. It is composed of a number of combat groups each comprising an infantry regiment of three battalions, a light artillery battalion, a tank company, an antiaircraft company, an engineer company and a heavy machine gun company. Additional artillery is found under division control for general support and long-range missions.

Simplicity or multiplicity in types of field artillery? [Einheit oder Vielheit im Material der Feldartillerie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 October, 4 November 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The advantages of few types of materiel are evident. It simplifies production, training, ammunition supply and employment. Artillerymen have always resisted the introduction of too many types of materiel in service because it complicated employment in combat. However, in time of peace it is necessary to retain old types until new types have been proven as essential or old ones as unessential. As a good example of this we have the light howitzer and the light gun. The former established itself as the ideal light cannon in position warfare. But as accompanying artillery it was too heavy. So the light gun came into its own again for a while until it was found to be too vulnerable a target. This and the need for an antitank gun led to the development of the so-called infantry accompanying gun, able to follow infantry closely in the attack and to take on fast moving tanks with direct fire in the defense. The moral effect of the strong detonation of the heavy howitzer and its destructive effect in counterbattery made it an outstanding weapon which has done more to hearten and support our infantry than any other cannon. Gradually the principle also gained firm hold that in the attack as in the defense artillery must be able to maneuver its fire so as to produce a massed effect at the decisive locality. This led to the demand for greater range and established the usefulness of the long-range medium gun. With its light gun the artillery could accompany the infantry in its attack, and with its long-range guns it could build up a mass of fire wherever this was needed during the combat.

The demand for the heavy howitzer came not from the artillery but from the infantry. The moral effect of the detonation of these heavy shells, energized our own infantry to the same extent that it depressed the hostile infantry. For mountain warfare, horse-drawn and motorized artillery were too heavy. It was, therefore, necessary to develop pack artillery. When the airplane appeared a special type of mobile, quick firing artillery had to be developed for antiaircraft defence.

In the same way different types of projectiles and fuses were developed to enable the artillery to produce the desired effect according to objective and terrain. Thus we see that whereas the artilleryman has constantly strived for simplicity in materiel, projectiles, training and employment, the practical necessities of war, and particularly the demands of the infantry, have compelled the artillery to accept a variety of types of cannon, projectiles and tractive power. At the same time its employment has gone through certain variations, but in every war the principle of mass effect has always been confirmed. The fundamental principles of employment of artillery are discussed in a recent book published by the historical section of the German Reichsarchiv entitled *Artillery in Campaign*. Therein the employment of artillery in 19 battles during the past 300 years is discussed and the fundamental principles emphasized.

Tactical exercises, Nos. 8-9. [Taktische Aufgabe 8-9] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 July-25 August 1929) (Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber)

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Requirement) (11 July 1929)

Situation: A light tank battalion after a counterattack on another part of a corps front to restore the main line of resistance, is assembling under protection of an infantry regimental reserve. The enemy has renewed the attack along the boundary between two divisions making the main effort with a battalion of light tanks. The hostile attack is supported by strong artillery protective fires. The tank battalion commander has joined the infantry regimental commander near by and established liaison with the artillery battalion directly supporting the infantry. **Requirement:** The tank battalion commander's decisions and reason therefor; also the actions taken by him.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Solution) (18 July 1929)

Solution of requirements given in previous number. The tank commander decides to launch a counterattack at once with the whole tank battalion, rather than await the intervention of the infantry battalion in division reserve which can not arrive for at least an hour. The tank battalion commander informs the infantry regimental commander of his decision and requests him to ask the division and the nearest artillery unit for support. He then issues his orders for the advance to the assault position from which the two tank companies will be deployed abreast. The assault position is indicated in the attack order.

Upon arrival in the assault position the tank battalion will learn of any further developments in the hostile attack. The left tank company then attacks with two platoons in first line. The right tank company advances with its three platoons in column. Its rear platoons constitute a battalion reserve, although not so designated in the attack order.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Discussion) (25 July 1929)

A discussion of the solution given in the previous number on the employment of a tank battalion in the division counterattack. Due to the enemy's superiority in tanks, it was essential that the tank battalion be used as a whole and be given a suitable direction of attack so as to strike the hostile tanks in flank. In view of the rapidly changing situation the decision to engage the tanks must often be left to the tank commander.

The important parts of the tank commander's plan were: To inform the nearest infantry and artillery commander of his decision and request their support; move the battalion to its assault position; send forward reconnaissance parties; provide for supply of ammunition, gas and oil; prepare to issue his attack order when he arrived in the assault position.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Requirement) (11 August 1929)

Situation: Enemy has been defeated and is retiring. A division on the flank of battle is regrouping its forces for encircling pursuit in the morning. The principal element in the pursuing force is the tank battalion. **Requirements:** (1) The actions of the tank battalion commander prior to 8:00 PM. (2) His recommendations for the employment of the tanks on the next day.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Solution) (18 August 1929)

A solution of the requirements given in a previous number.

(1) Actions of the tank battalion commander prior to 8:00 PM. In general evacuation of wounded, arrangements for food; resupply of ammunition, water, gas and oil; location of repair unit and repair of disabled tanks; overhaul of all tanks in preparation for movement in two hours; units get rest and entire battalion be ready to march at 10:00 PM; location of command post.

(2) Recommendations for the employment of the tank battalion the next morning: Tanks to be used in the encircling pursuit; advance by dark to assembly position so as to get a few hours of rest before the attack; at daybreak move out as leading tanks against the main hostile line of retreat; location and movement of combat train and supply echelon; radio communication with the division advanced message center.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Discussion) (25 August 1929)

Discussion of solution given in the previous number. In the first part the actions taken to put the tank battalion in serviceable condition for further combat are discussed. The principal points brought out concerning the tactical employment of the tank battalion are: assignment to the encircling pursuit; battalion used as a whole and not split up; definite distant objective assigned in the mission. Due to the speed of modern tanks, a few kilometers more or less en route, do not matter. The important thing is to avoid if possible the zone commanded by hostile artillery fire.

Tactical exercises, Nos. 1-3. [Taktische Aufgabe 1-3.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt* 18 October-11 December 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1. (Requirement) (18 October 1929)

With this number of *Militär-Wochenblatt* begins the 1929-30 series of tactical exercises. As in the 1928-29 series considerable attention will be given to the employment of tanks and to antitank defense.

Situation: A reinforced infantry regiment, the advance guard of the left division of a corps, after a march of 24 miles, is just about to establish the outpost at 2:00 PM, when the division commander informs the advance guard commander that hostile columns are in march from the west and that the division reconnaissance detachment after encountering hostile cavalry with armored cars is delaying the hostile cavalry and returning to a stream line about 8 miles in front of the outpost. The division commander also informs him that the corps will take up a defensive position and directs the advance guard to move forward, reinforce the cavalry at once with artillery and machine guns, and with the cavalry attached to protect the division in its occupation of a defensive position about 5000 yards in rear of the line held by the cavalry reconnaissance detachment.

Requirement: (1) Actions of the advance guard commander; (2) A sketch showing the disposition of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment on the line to which it is retiring.

Note: The organization of the advance guard and the cavalry reconnaissance detachment is given in graphic form.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1. (Solution) (25 October 1929)

A solution of the requirements given in the previous number.

1. Orders as actually issued by the advance guard commander.

a. Advance guard will resume the march in one hour. Unit commanders to report for order at once.

b. Radio message to commander of cavalry reconnaissance detachment informing that the detachment is attached to the advance guard which will arrive via an indicated route at a designated locality in rear of the outpost position in 3 hours; messages to be sent along the indicated route.

c. Orders for the march: Situation, mission of the outpost; engineer company with one platoon antitank guns to block certain stream crossings and prepare them for destruction; motorized machine gun company and remainder of antitank gun company to advance to positions on heights from which they can support the cavalry reconnaissance detachment and cover the entry into action of the artillery; artillery battalion to follow the motorized units and go into position with its three batteries on a wide front, opening fire on the main routes of hostile advance to delay the enemy's

Tactical exercises, Nos. 8-9. [Taktische Aufgabe 8-9] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 July-25 August 1929) (Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber)

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Requirement) (11 July 1929)

Situation: A light tank battalion after a counterattack on another part of a corps front to restore the main line of resistance, is assembling under protection of an infantry regimental reserve. The enemy has renewed the attack along the boundary between two divisions making the main effort with a battalion of light tanks. The hostile attack is supported by strong artillery protective fires. The tank battalion commander has joined the infantry regimental commander near by and established liaison with the artillery battalion directly supporting the infantry. *Requirement:* The tank battalion commander's decisions and reason therefor; also the actions taken by him.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Solution) (18 July 1929)

Solution of requirements given in previous number. The tank commander decides to launch a counterattack at once with the whole tank battalion, rather than await the intervention of the infantry battalion in division reserve which can not arrive for at least an hour. The tank battalion commander informs the infantry regimental commander of his decision and requests him to ask the division and the nearest artillery unit for support. He then issues his orders for the advance to the assault position from which the two tank companies will be deployed abreast. The assault position is indicated in the attack order.

Upon arrival in the assault position the tank battalion will learn of any further developments in the hostile attack. The left tank company then attacks with two platoons in first line. The right tank company advances with its three platoons in column. Its rear platoons constitute a battalion reserve, although not so designated in the attack order.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Discussion) (25 July 1929)

A discussion of the solution given in the previous number on the employment of a tank battalion in the division counterattack. Due to the enemy's superiority in tanks, it was essential that the tank battalion be used as a whole and be given a suitable direction of attack so as to strike the hostile tanks in flank. In view of the rapidly changing situation the decision to engage the tanks must often be left to the tank commander.

The important parts of the tank commander's plan were: To inform the nearest infantry and artillery commander of his decision and request their support; move the battalion to its assault position; send forward reconnaissance parties; provide for supply of ammunition, gas and oil; prepare to issue his attack order when he arrived in the assault position.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Requirement) (11 August 1929)

Situation: Enemy has been defeated and is retiring. A division on the flank of battle is regrouping its forces for encircling pursuit in the morning. The principal element in the pursuing force is the tank battalion. *Requirements:* (1) The actions of the tank battalion commander prior to 8:00 PM. (2) His recommendations for the employment of the tanks on the next day.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Solution) (18 August 1929)

A solution of the requirements given in a previous number.

(1) Actions of the tank battalion commander prior to 8:00 PM. In general evacuation of wounded, arrangements for food; resupply of ammunition, water, gas and oil; location of repair unit and repair of disabled tanks; overhaul of all tanks in preparation for movement in two hours; units get rest and entire battalion be ready to march at 10:00 PM; location of command post.

(2) Recommendations for the employment of the tank battalion the next morning: Tanks to be used in the encircling pursuit; advance by dark to assembly position so as to get a few hours of rest before the attack; at daybreak move out as leading tanks against the main hostile line of retreat; location and movement of combat train and supply echelon; radio communication with the division advanced message center.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Discussion) (25 August 1929)

Discussion of solution given in the previous number. In the first part the actions taken to put the tank battalion in serviceable condition for further combat are discussed. The principal points brought out concerning the tactical employment of the tank battalion are: assignment to the encircling pursuit; battalion used as a whole and not split up; definite distant objective assigned in the mission. Due to the speed of modern tanks, a few kilometers more or less en route, do not matter. The important thing is to avoid if possible the zone commanded by hostile artillery fire.

Tactical exercises, Nos. 1-3. [Taktische Aufgabe 1-3.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt* 18 October-11 December 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1. (Requirement) (18 October 1929)

With this number of *Militär-Wochenblatt* begins the 1929-30 series of tactical exercises. As in the 1928-29 series considerable attention will be given to the employment of tanks and to antitank defense.

Situation: A reinforced infantry regiment, the advance guard of the left division of a corps, after a march of 24 miles, is just about to establish the outpost at 2:00 PM, when the division commander informs the advance guard commander that hostile columns are in march from the west and that the division reconnaissance detachment after encountering hostile cavalry with armored cars is delaying the hostile cavalry and returning to a stream line about 8 miles in front of the outpost. The division commander also informs him that the corps will take up a defensive position and directs the advance guard to move forward, reinforce the cavalry at once with artillery and machine guns, and with the cavalry attached to protect the division in its occupation of a defensive position about 5000 yards in rear of the line held by the cavalry reconnaissance detachment.

Requirement: (1) Actions of the advance guard commander; (2) A sketch showing the disposition of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment on the line to which it is retiring.

Note: The organization of the advance guard and the cavalry reconnaissance detachment is given in graphic form.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1. (Solution) (25 October 1929)

A solution of the requirements given in the previous number.

1. Orders as actually issued by the advance guard commander.

a. Advance guard will resume the march in one hour. Unit commanders to report for order at once.

b. Radio message to commander of cavalry reconnaissance detachment informing that the detachment is attached to the advance guard which will arrive via an indicated route at a designated locality in rear of the outpost position in 3 hours; messages to be sent along the indicated route.

c. Orders for the march: Situation, mission of the outpost; engineer company with one platoon antitank guns to block certain stream crossings and prepare them for destruction; motorized machine gun company and remainder of antitank gun company to advance to positions on heights from which they can support the cavalry reconnaissance detachment and cover the entry into action of the artillery; artillery battalion to follow the motorized units and go into position with its three batteries on a wide front, opening fire on the main routes of hostile advance to delay the enemy's

columns; the infantry battalion to march via separate routes to wooded localities in the assembly position; further orders on arrival at the outpost command post.

d. A message informing the division commander of the action of the advance guard commander and the location of the outpost command post.

2. A sketch showing the deployment of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment. The motorcycle company, machine guns and one troop are deployed in front along a stream line, while the second troop is held in reserve. A crossing on the left flank is protected by an armored car.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1. (Discussion) (4 November 1929)

A discussion of the solution given in the previous number. The first topic taken up is the technique of orders. The following sequence was the best:

a. Warning order to units of the advance guard, concerning the duration of the halt; assembling subordinate commanders.

b. Radio message to the cavalry reconnaissance detachment, informing it of support to be given.

c. The march order.

d. Report to the division commander.

Orders for the occupation of the outpost position were uncalled for until the commander had joined the cavalry out in front and made his reconnaissance. It was essential that the cavalry be reinforced as quickly as possible. This could be done by sending forward the more mobile elements: machine guns, antitank guns, artillery and engineers, leaving the infantry battalions to follow each by a separate route to a covered assembly position. The protection of the left flank was most easily accomplished by blocking the crossing between the two lakes. The idea of relieving the cavalry in front and using it to protect the flank is all right but cannot be accomplished until after dark.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 2. (Requirement) (11 November 1929)

Situation: A continuation of the previous exercise. Upon arriving at hill near his objective at 4:00 PM, the advance guard heard increasing fire to the front including artillery fire. The commander of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment reported his dispositions and informed the advance guard commander that the enemy was evidently trying to force the crossings of the stream in front. He estimated the cavalry machine gun and motorcycle troop could hold the crossings on the left at A, but not so the troop at B, which locality was in flames. The troop in reserve was, therefore, sent to the heights on the right in rear of B, to provide more depth on this flank. Contact has been gained with the adjacent cavalry reconnaissance detachment. The armored car on the left flank reported no enemy at this crossing at 3:00 PM. Since then no further report. At 4:30 PM the subordinate commanders arrived at the observation post for further orders, as directed.

Requirements: (1) Brief estimate of the situation; (2) Decision of the advance guard commander; (3) Actions taken after 4:30 PM.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 2. (Solution) (18 November 1929)

Solution of requirements given in the previous number.

1. *Estimate of the situation.* The advance guard commander decides that the hostile force opposing him is cavalry supported by artillery, and that the enemy will try to force the obstacle in his front. This obstacle must be held in order to permit the division following in rear to occupy its defensive position in an orderly manner. Hence, the advance guard will be deployed to reinforce the cavalry reconnaissance detachment and a strong reserve held out so as to have a strong force available to counterattack in case the enemy succeeds in forcing a crossing at any point along the obstacle.

Periodical Literature—Translated Articles

2. *Orders of the advance guard commander.*—*a.* To the commander of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment directing him to hold his present line and push reconnaissance on the left flank. He is also informed of the reinforcements (machine guns, antitank guns, and artillery) that are hastening forward to his support.

b. Missions to the commanders of the machine guns and antitank gun company commanders to support the cavalry at the critical localities when the enemy is attacking.

c. Mission to the artillery commander to open interdiction fire at once on the hostile columns in rear and to be prepared about 5:30 PM to place barrage fire in front of the line to be held by the infantry which will be deployed on arrival.

d. Orders for the deployment of the infantry regiment for defense, two battalions in line with wide sectors, one battalion in reserve.

e. Radio message to the division of action taken.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 2. (Discussion) (25 November 1929)

Continued from the previous number which gave the solution of the requirements. The following points are emphasized:

1. Estimate of the situation. This must consider all factors. In this situation, the advance guard commander must come to an early decision how he can merge the attached cavalry reconnaissance detachment with his own forces to carry out the security mission assigned by the division commander.

2. Actions of the advance guard commander:

a. The cavalry reconnaissance detachment should remain in place. A relief should not be made under fire; this can be done during the night.

b. Lateral shifting of troops is also impracticable under fire.

c. Antitank guns should not be located in a village but in a position from which they can have a wide field of fire. The infantry in a locality or village will find little difficulty in protecting itself against tanks.

d. The artillery should preferably be used against distant targets and columns. Close in targets can be taken care of by the infantry with its accompanying weapons.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 3. (Requirement) (4 December 1929)

A continuation of the previous exercise.

Situation: After giving the advance guard commander the order to reinforce the advance cavalry and establish an outpost while the division occupied a defensive position as directed by the corps, the division commander issues his order for the occupation of position to the assembled commanders.

Requirements: (1) The reconnaissance instructions issued by the infantry regimental commander, the artillery commander and the engineer officer. (2) Actions of the tank company commander, the signal officer, the aviation liaison officer and the division surgeon.

Note: A map scale 1:100,000 of the terrain is given.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 3. (Solution) (11 December 1929)

Solution of the requirements given in the previous number.

1. The order of the infantry regimental commander for the advance to and the reconnaissance of the position. Route and zone of reconnaissance are assigned to the two front line battalions. Missions for reconnaissance and occupation of positions are assigned to each unit commander.

2. The orders of the divisional artillery commander for reconnaissance and occupation of position.

3. The orders of the engineer battalion commander for engineer reconnaissance and deployment of units

4. The actions of the antitank gun company commander.

5. The actions of the division signal battalion commander for establishment of communications.

6. The actions of the air corps liaison officer.

7. The actions of the division surgeon.

Note: This is a complete problem showing German procedure in the reconnaissance and occupation of positions by a division.

Training and equipment for close combat. [Ausbildung und Ausrüstung für den Nahkampf.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 October, 18 October 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The experience of war has shown that in every large battle, infantry became engaged in close combat in which not only the bayonet but many other means were used. The introduction of the bowie-knife, the spade, the hand-grenade and the flame-thrower have emphasized the importance of training in infantry close combat. The offensive spirit that goes with the shock action of close combat produces a rise in morale that makes infantry irresistible and gains for it the decision in combat. The infantry soldier must be an athlete, able to fight, slug, tumble and take care of himself in rough and tumble hand to hand combat. Hence, training in athletic exercises and combat must form a regular part of his curriculum. To be prepared for physical combat the infantry soldier must not be overloaded with equipment. Each man should have a fire arm and in addition an instrument for use in hand to hand combat. The shock action of infantry must not be sacrificed at the expense of increased fire power. To do so undermines the most important characteristic of infantry—morale. This importance of training for hand to hand combat is emphasized in a recent book by Lt. Col. v.Loebell, entitled *Close Combat*.

After discussing the preparation of the means for close combat the important phases in the training of a squad of shock troops are covered. The individual soldier must always remember that he forms part of a small team. Firing is from the hip. In using the bayonet, he will probably have only one chance to lunge. He must learn to use the bowie knife in mortal combat with his opponent. He must learn to throw the hand grenade from every position, usually prone or crawling so as to cause it to explode just before it strikes. Training must take place under all conditions of terrain and weather—in trenches, in woods, in streets and houses, at night, in smoke and fog. Close combat is, therefore, the most important phase of good infantry imbued with the aggressive spirit to close with the enemy.

The veterinary report of the German Army for the War, 1914-1918. [Der Kriegsveterinärbericht des deutschen Heeres 1914-1918.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 July 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

This report is a tribute to the soldier's greatest friend, the horse. It covers in five parts the history of the veterinary activities during the World War. The army took the field in 1914 with a great deficiency in veterinary personnel. The work of the campaign showed the great need of veterinary hospitals. Due to shortage of personnel these could not be generally provided until 1915. From the period November 1914 to April 1915, the veterinary hospital of the 1st Cavalry Division (on the Eastern Front) handled 1785 animals of which 888 were restored to duty with the division. On the Western Front the losses due to air attack, artillery fire and gas were considerable. But on both fronts the majority of losses were due to equine epidemics, many of which could have been prevented if the troops had known more of the care of animals. The average number of animals was 1,236,000. Seven million sick cases were handled. The largest number were mangle (827,741). Only 405,101 cases were due to gun-shot wounds. The total losses were about one million or 68% of the average strength. This compares favorably with the losses suffered by the Allies. The East Prussian and Hanoverian breeds (both with a large percentage of thorough-

bred blood) proved themselves as the ideal military horse. The heavy cold blooded breeds did not fare so well and required more care and attention. The report gives some very valuable hints on care of animals, feeding, saddling and harnessing. The greatest task of the veterinary corps was the combatting of epidemics.

What do we need in the way of heavy machine guns? [Was brauchen wir an schweren Maschinengewehren?] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 September 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

An infantry battalion in the attack covers a front of 600 meters and must traverse a zone 8 kilometers deep from the time it comes under hostile fire until it penetrates the hostile position. During this advance it must be supported by machine gun fire for which only 12 machine guns are provided. Deducting 3 machine guns required for antiaircraft protection, only 9 machine guns are left for ground targets. Considering the machine guns needed to support the assault echelon, those needed in reserve to reinforce the fire on any part of the front, and the need for antiaircraft protection, a battalion in the assault echelon needs at least 2-3 machine gun companies. These extra machine gun companies should be furnished as needed from a divisional motorized machine gun battalion which should be an organic part of each division.